



EAPC
ARCHITECTS ENGINEERS

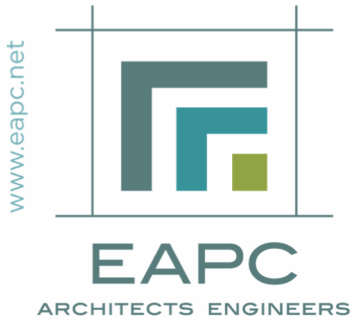
GF North Dakota Mill Office Building HVAC Upgrades

1823 Mill Rd
Grand Forks, ND 58203

DATE	05/13/2026
NUMBER	20255550

SET NUMBER	
	All prints and specifications must be returned to EAPC promptly after Bid Opening.

Copyright: All plans, specifications, computer files, field data, notes and other documents and instruments prepared by EAPC as instruments of services shall remain the property of EAPC. EAPC shall retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, including the copyright thereto. Printing copies from any original document is strictly prohibited



GF North Dakota Mill Office Building HVAC Upgrades

1823 Mill Rd
Grand Forks, ND 58203

DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD

Architect:

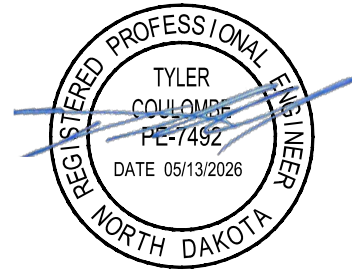
I hereby certify that this plan, specification, or report was prepared by me or under my direct supervision and that I am a duly Registered Architect under the laws of the State of North Dakota.

Signature: 

Date: 05/13/2026 REG. NO. : 3331

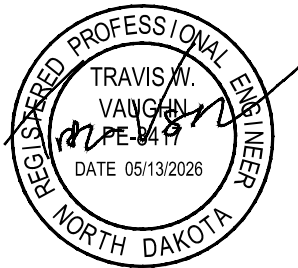
Casey Hutton
Phone: 701.885.4467
Email: Casey.Hutton@eapc.net

Mechanical Engineer:

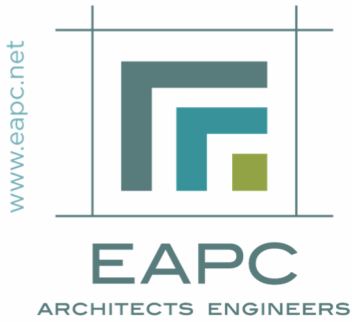


Tyler Coulombe
Phone: 701.461.7446
Email: Tyler.Coulombe@eapc.net

Electrical Engineer:



Travis Vaughn
Phone: 701. 775. 3076
Email: Travis.Vaughn@eapc.net



GF North Dakota Mill Office Building HVAC
Upgrades

1823 Mill Rd
Grand Forks, ND 58203

DESIGN TEAM MEMBERS

Architect Representative(s):

Emma Gulbranson
Phone: 701.213.9161
Email: emma.gulbranson@eapc.net

Mechanical Engineer Representative(s):

Derrick Lunski
Phone: 701.775.3035
Email: Derrick.Lunski@eapc.net

Electrical Engineer Representative(s):

Conner Carriere
Phone: 701.775.3044
Conner.Carriere@eapc.net

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 0101	PROJECT TITLE PAGE
00 0105	CERTIFICATION PAGE
00 0110	TABLE OF CONTENTS
00 0200	INVITATION TO BID
00 1000	INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS
00 2000	LIST OF SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION
00 3000	FORMS
00 7000	AIA DOCUMENT A201, GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION ARTICLE 16 – SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS SECTION 70 – THE FEDERAL LABOR STANDARDS AND FEDERAL EQUAL OPPORTUNITY PROVISIONS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 1000	SUMMARY
01 2000	PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES
01 2500	SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
01 3000	ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
01 4000	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
01 6000	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
01 7000	EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS
01 7800	CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
01 7900	DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 4100	DEMOLITION
---------	------------

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

23 0500	DEMOLITION
23 0513	COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS
23 0516	EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PIPING
23 0517	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PIPING
23 0518	ESCUTCHEONS FOR PIPING
23 0519	METERS AND GAGES FOR PIPING
23 0523	VALVES
23 0529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
23 0548	VIBRATION CONTROLS
23 0553	IDENTIFICATION
23 0593	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23 0713	DUCT INSULATION
23 0716	EQUIPMENT INSULATION
23 0719	PIPING INSULATION
23 0800	COMMISSIONING OF HVAC
23 0900	INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC
23 0923	DIRECT – DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) SYSTEM FOR HVAC

23 0923.11	CONTROL VALVES
23 0993	SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS
23 2113	HYDRONIC PIPING AND SPECIALTIES
23 2123	HYDRONIC PUMPS
23 2213	STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING
23 2216	STEAM AND CONDENSATE PIPING SPECIALTIES
23 2513	WATER TREATMENT FOR CLOSED – LOOP HYDRONIC SYSTEMS
23 0523	CONTROL VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES
23 0526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
23 3713	DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES
23 5700	HEAT EXCHANGERS FOR HVAC
23 6423	SCROLL WATER CHILLERS
23 7200	AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT
23 8216.14	ELECTRIC-RESISTANCE AIR COILS
23 8219	FAN COIL UNITS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 0010	SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL
26 0200	ELECTRICAL – WORK INCLUDED
26 0500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL
26 0519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
26 0553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 0529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 0533	RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 0544	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING
26 2213	LOW-VOLTAGE DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS
26 2416	PANELBOARDS
26 2726.33	GENERAL-GRADE DUPLEX STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES
26 2816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 00 0200 - INVITATION TO BID

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project: GF North Dakota Mill Office Buildings HVAC Upgrades
- B. Bid Date and Time: June 18th, 2026 at 2 PM CST
- C. Project Number: 20255550
- D. Issue Date: May 13th, 2026
- E. Issued By: EAPC Architects Engineers
 - 1. Address: 3100 DeMers Ave, Grand Forks, ND 58201
 - 2. Telephone number: 701.775.3000

1.2 OUTLINE OF PROJECT

- A. Scope of work to generally consist of the following:
 - 1. Upgrade the existing HVAC system for the office building, including removal of the existing heat pumps and installation of new fan coil units, a chiller, and user-friendly control systems for the Owner.
 - 2. Removal and replacement of existing interior finishes.
 - 3. Electrical work to provide power for equipment updates

1.3 TYPE OF BIDS

- A. Separate bids will be received at the same time on the following portions of the work, separately as listed or combined at the bidders option:
 - 1. General Contract
 - 2. Mechanical Contract
 - 3. Electrical Contract

1.4 THE OWNER

- A. North Dakota Mill and Elevator Association
 - 1. Owner Representative: Vance Taylor
 - a. Address: 1823 Mill Road, PO Box 13078, Grand Forks, ND 58208

1.5 BID PLACE

- A. North Dakota Mill and Elevator Association
 - 1. Address: 1823 Mill Road, , Grand Forks, ND 58208

- B. Bids received after the designated time will not be accepted. All interested parties are invited to attend. Bids will be opened and publicly read aloud. It is the bidders responsibility to see that mailed or delivered bids are in the hands of the Owner prior to the time of the bid opening.

1.6 OBTAINING DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and Specifications may be examined at the Architect/Engineer's office, and the Owner's office at the address shown above and:
 1. QuestCDN (www.questcdn.com)
 2. Dodge Plan Room and SCAN in Minneapolis.
 3. ConstructConnect
 4. Minnesota Builders Exchange in Minneapolis
 5. North Dakota Builders Exchanges: Bismarck, Dickinson, Fargo, Grand Forks, Minot, Williston
 6. South Dakota Builders Exchanges: Aberdeen, Plains Builders in Sioux Falls, Rapid City, Sioux Falls
 7. Montana Builders Exchange: Billings
 8. Wyoming Builders Exchange: Gillette
- B. If Contractor receives his bidding documents from a plans exchange, it is the Contractors responsibility to contact EAPC Architects Engineers to be added to the plan holders list.
- C. Complete digital project bidding documents are available at www.questcdn.com. You may download the digital plan documents for \$22.00 by inputting Quest project #10187364 on the website's Project Search page. Please contact QuestCDN.com at 952-233-1632 or info@questcdn.com for assistance in free membership registration, downloading, and working with this digital project information.

1.7 BID SECURITY

- A. Bid Bond including all add alternates, must accompany each Bid in accord with the Instructions to Bidders 00 1000.7. Bidders Bond, cashier's checks or certified checks will be accepted.
- B. Each bid shall be accompanied by a separate envelope containing a Bidders Bond in a sum equal to five percent of the full amount of the bid, including all add alternates, executed by the bidder as principal and by a Surety Company authorized to do business in this State, conditioned that if the Principal's bid be accepted and the contract awarded to him, he, within ten days after notice of award, will execute and effect a contract in accordance with the terms of his bid and a Contractor's Bond as required by law and the regulations and determinations of the governing Board. Cash, cashier's checks or certified checks will not be accepted. See Instructions to Bidders 00 1000, Art. 7.

1.8 NORTH DAKOTA LAW

- A. All bidders must be licensed for the highest amount of their bids, as provided by North Dakota Century Code Section 43-07-07; and no bid will be read or considered which does not fully comply with the above provisions as to bond and licenses, and any bid deficient in these respects submitted will be re-sealed and returned to the bidder immediately.

1.9 PREBID MEETING

- A. There will be a prebid meeting of prospective bidders on Wednesday, May 27th at 10 a.m.

1.10 OWNER RIGHTS

- A. THE OWNER reserves the right to waive irregularities, to reject Bids and to hold all Bids for a period of 30 days after the date fixed for the opening thereof.

1.11 SIGNATURE

- A. By order of: Vance Taylor, President and CEO.

END OF SECTION 00 0200

SECTION 00 1000 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

- A. Instructions to Bidders for Project consist of the following:
 - 1. Document 00 0200 – Invitation to Bid
 - 2. Document 00 1000 – Instructions to Bidders

PART 2 PRE-BID INFORMATION

2.1 PREBID MEETING

- A. A prebid meeting is scheduled for 10 AM local time on Wednesday, May 27th, 2026 at North Dakota Mill: 1823 Mill Rd, Grand Forks, ND 58203.
- B. Prime Contract and subcontract Bidders and suppliers are invited to attend.
- C. Representatives of Architect/Engineer will attend.
- D. Information relevant to Bidding Documents will be issued by Addendum. Any other discussion not included in the Addendum will not be considered official or part of the Bidding Documents.

2.2 BID SECURITY

- A. Bids shall be accompanied by Bid security as follows:
 - 1. Bid bond in the amount of 5% of total bid, inclusive of alternates.
 - 2. Certified check in the amount of \$ _____.
 - 3. Negotiable security _____.

2.3 BID DOCUMENT

- A. Each bid must be accompanied by a separate envelope containing a current and active North Dakota contractor's license and bid security. This envelope should be attached to the bid envelope and must be able to be opened without opening the envelope containing the bid document.
- B. Contractors are to complete the bid form fully. Note sections for addenda received and type of bid.
- C. Note preferred contact information for the company.

2.4 CONTRACT TIME

- A. Identification:
 - 1. Identify Contract Time in Bid Form.

2. Completion date in Agreement shall be Contract Time added to commencement date.
- B. Time is of Essence:
 1. Owner requires Work of this Contract be completed as quickly as possible.
 - C. Consideration will be given to time of completion when reviewing submitted Bids.
 - D. The Owner and successful Bidder will execute AIA Documents A101-2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, including Exhibit A - Insurance and Bonds.

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 00 1000

LIST OF SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION

The following information is provided for bidding purposes only. The information provided is meant to be representative of specific items required for this work. The Contractor shall verify prior to construction all information from the manuals and/or information provided with the ordered items.

NOT ATTACHED TO THIS DOCUMENT OR IN DRAWING LIST

Electronic File Name: 20225550 – SUPPL INFO.zip

Retrieval Location: Issued with bid package information.

Contents:

- List of reference information:
 - o 1_EXISTING_PANEL_NOTES.pdf,
 - o 2_SWBD_INFO_AND_QUOTES.pdf,

**FOR REFERENCE ONLY AND SHALL NOT BE USED FOR
CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES.**

END OF SECTION 00 2000

BID FORM

PROJECT: GF ND Mill Office Building HVAC Upgrades

BID OPENING DATE: Friday, May 29th, 2026

BID OPENING TIME: 2:00 PM CST

BID OPENING PLACE: North Dakota Mill and Elevator Association
1823 Mill Road
Grand Forks, ND 58208

TO THE OWNER: North Dakota Mill and Elevator Association
1823 Mill Road
Grand Forks, ND 58208

I have received the Drawings and Specifications for the EAPC Project No. 20255550, GF ND Mill Office Building HVAC Upgrades, to be erected at Grand Forks, ND 58208.

I have also received Addenda Nos. _____ and have included their provisions in my Bid. I have examined both the documents and the site and submit the following Bid:

I will do the (General/Mechanical/Electrical/Combined) _____
Construction Work for the lump sum price of _____
dollars (\$ _____).

IN SUBMITTING THIS BID, I AGREE:

1. To hold my bid open for thirty (30) calendar days after its' opening.
2. To accept the provisions of the Instructions to Bidders regarding disposition of Bid Security.
3. To enter into and execute a Contract, if awarded on the basis of this bid, and to furnish Guarantee Bonds in accord with the Instructions to Bidders.
4. To accomplish the work in accord with the Contract Documents.
5. To substantially complete the Work in the Base Bid according to the following schedule:
 - a) _____ days from owner authorization to proceed.

I have attached the required Bid Security.

Signature: _____
Title: _____
Signed By: _____
Firm Name: _____
Office Address: _____
Signed By: _____
Phone: Email: _____

END OF SECTION 00 3000.1

AIA Document G702® – 1992

Application and Certificate for Payment

TO OWNER: North Dakota Mill & Elevator Association 1823 Mill Road Grand Forks, ND 58201	PROJECT: ND State Mill - Office HVAC Replacement 1823 Mill Road Grand Forks, ND 58208	APPLICATION NO: PERIOD TO: May 11, 2026 CONTRACT FOR: CONTRACT DATE: PROJECT NOS: / /	Distribution to: OWNER : <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ARCHITECT : <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CONTRACTOR : <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> FIELD : <input type="checkbox"/> OTHER : <input type="checkbox"/>
FROM CONTRACTOR:	VIA Engineers-Architects, P.C. (herein known as EAPC Architects Engineers) 3100 DeMers Avenue Grand Forks, ND 58201 ARCHITECT:		

CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

Application is made for payment, as shown below, in connection with the Contract. AIA Document G703[®], Continuation Sheet, is attached.

1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM.....	\$0.00
2. NET CHANGE BY CHANGE ORDERS.....	\$0.00
3. CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Line 1 ± 2).....	\$0.00
4. TOTAL COMPLETED & STORED TO DATE (Column G on G703).....	\$0.00
5. RETAINAGE:	
a. 0.00% of Completed Work	
(Column D + E on G703: \$0.00)=	\$0.00
b. 0.00% of Stored Material	
(Column F on G703: \$0.00)=	\$0.00
Total Retainage (Lines 5a + 5b or Total in Column I of G703).....	\$0.00
6. TOTAL EARNED LESS RETAINAGE	\$0.00
(Line 4 Less Line 5 Total)	
7. LESS PREVIOUS CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT	\$0.00
(Line 6 from prior Certificate)	
8. CURRENT PAYMENT DUE	\$0.00
9. BALANCE TO FINISH, INCLUDING RETAINAGE	
(Line 3 less Line 6)	\$0.00

CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY	ADDITIONS	DEDUCTIONS
Total changes approved in previous months by Owner	\$0.00	\$0.00
Total approved this Month	\$0.00	\$0.00
TOTALS	\$0.00	\$0.00
NET CHANGES by Change Order		\$0.00

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that current payment shown herein is now due.

CONTRACTOR:

By: _____ Date: _____

State of: _____

County of: _____

Subscribed and sworn to before
 me this _____ day of _____

Notary Public:
 My Commission expires: _____

ARCHITECT'S CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on on-site observations and the data comprising this application, the Architect certifies to the Owner that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the AMOUNT CERTIFIED.

AMOUNT CERTIFIED..... \$0.00

(Attach explanation if amount certified differs from the amount applied. Initial all figures on this Application and on the Continuation Sheet that are changed to conform with the amount certified.)

ARCHITECT:

By: _____ Date: _____

This Certificate is not negotiable. The AMOUNT CERTIFIED is payable only to the Contractor named herein. Issuance, payment and acceptance of payment are without prejudice to any rights of the Owner or Contractor under this Contract.

AIA® Document G706® – 1994

Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims

PROJECT: <i>(Name and address)</i> 20255550 ND State Mill - Office HVAC Replacement 1823 Mill Road Grand Forks, ND 58208	ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER: 20255550 CONTRACT FOR: CONTRACT DATED: 05-11-2026	OWNER: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ARCHITECT: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CONTRACTOR: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SURETY: <input type="checkbox"/> OTHER: <input type="checkbox"/>
TO OWNER: <i>(Name and address)</i> North Dakota Mill & Elevator Association 1823 Mill Road Grand Forks, ND 58201		

STATE OF: North Dakota
COUNTY OF: Grand Forks

The undersigned hereby certifies that, except as listed below, payment has been made in full and all obligations have otherwise been satisfied for all materials and equipment furnished, for all work, labor, and services performed, and for all known indebtedness and claims against the Contractor for damages arising in any manner in connection with the performance of the Contract referenced above for which the Owner or Owner's property might in any way be held responsible or encumbered.

EXCEPTIONS:

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO:

1. Consent of Surety to Final Payment. Whenever Surety is involved, Consent of Surety is required. AIA Document G707, Consent of Surety, may be used for this purpose
Indicate Attachment Yes No

The following supporting documents should be attached hereto if required by the Owner:

1. Contractor's Release or Waiver of Liens, conditional upon receipt of final payment.
2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by a list thereof.
3. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens (AIA Document G706A).

CONTRACTOR:*(Name and address)*

CONTRACTOR'S Authorized Representative*(Signature)*

(Printed name and title)

Date

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this date:

Notary Public:
My Commission Expires:

AIA® Document G706®A – 1994

Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens

PROJECT: <i>(Name and address)</i> 20255550 ND State Mill - Office HVAC Replacement 1823 Mill Road Grand Forks, ND 58208	ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER : 20255550	OWNER: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TO OWNER: <i>(Name and address)</i> North Dakota Mill & Elevator Association 1823 Mill Road Grand Forks, ND 58201	CONTRACT FOR: CONTRACT DATED: 05-11-2026	ARCHITECT: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CONTRACTOR: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SURETY: <input type="checkbox"/> OTHER: <input type="checkbox"/>

STATE OF: North Dakota
COUNTY OF: Grand Forks

The undersigned hereby certifies that to the best of the undersigned's knowledge, information and belief, except as listed below, the Releases or Waivers of Lien attached hereto include the Contractor, all Subcontractors, all suppliers of materials and equipment, and all performers of Work, labor or services who have or may have liens or encumbrances or the right to assert liens or encumbrances against any property of the Owner arising in any manner out of the performance of the Contract referenced above.

EXCEPTIONS:

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO:

1. Contractor's Release or Waiver of Liens, conditional upon receipt of final payment.
2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by a list thereof.

CONTRACTOR: *(Name and address)*

CONTRACTOR'S Authorized Representative *(Signature)*

(Printed name and title)

Date

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this date:

Notary Public:
My Commission Expires:

AIA® Document G707™ – 1994

Consent of Surety to Final Payment

PROJECT: *(Name and address)*

ND State Mill - Office HVAC Replacement

1823 Mill Road
Grand Forks, ND 58208

TO OWNER: *(Name and address)*

North Dakota Mill & Elevator Association
1823 Mill Road
Grand Forks, ND 58201

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:

20255550

CONTRACT FOR:

CONTRACT DATED:

05-11-2026

OWNER:

ARCHITECT:

CONTRACTOR:

SURETY:

OTHER:

In accordance with the provisions of the Contract between the Owner and the Contractor as indicated above, the
(Insert name and address of Surety)

on bond of

(Insert name and address of Contractor)

hereby approves of the final payment to the Contractor, and agrees that final payment to the Contractor shall
not relieve the Surety of any of its obligations to
(Insert name and address of Owner)

North Dakota Mill & Elevator Association
1823 Mill Road
Grand Forks, ND 58201

as set forth in said Surety's bond.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Surety has hereunto set its hand on this date:
(Insert in writing the month followed by the numeric date and year.)

Attest:

(Seal):

SURETY *(Signature)*

(Printed name and title)

AIA[®] Document G716™ – 2004

Request for Information (“RFI”)

TO:

EAPC Architects Engineers

FROM:

PROJECT:

20255550 ND State Mill - Office HVAC Replacement
1823 Mill Road
Grand Forks, ND 58208

ISSUE DATE:

RFI No.:

REQUESTED REPLY DATE:

PROJECT NUMBERS:

20255550

COPIES TO:

RFI DESCRIPTION: *(Fully describe the question or type of information requested.)*

REFERENCES/ATTACHMENTS: *(List specific documents researched when seeking the information requested.)*

SPECIFICATIONS:

DRAWINGS:

OTHER:

SENDER’S RECOMMENDATION: *(If RFI concerns a site or construction condition, the sender may provide a recommended solution, including cost and/or schedule considerations.)*

RECEIVER’S REPLY: *(Provide answer to RFI, including cost and/or schedule considerations.)*

By: _____

Date: _____

COPIES TO _____

Note: This reply is not an authorization to proceed with work involving additional cost, time or both. If any reply requires a change to the Contract Documents, a Change Order, Construction Change Directive or a Minor Change in the work must be executed in accordance with the Contract Documents.



SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

Original
 Submittal
 Revised/Corrected Submittal

Project	Date
Location	File No.
Architect Engineer	No. of Copies

Submittal Item	Spec No.	Description	Supplier

Deviations	Item	Deviation Description	EAPC Comments

(Use additional sheets and attach to this form if required)

Item(s) have been checked for compliance with specification requirements and space limitations and will meet these conditions.

Requested By: _____ Date: _____
 Phone Number: _____ Email: _____

A/E Action

Acceptable
 Acceptable as Noted
 Not Acceptable
 Revise and Resubmit

This action applies to Design, Arrangement and Interpretation. Acceptance Does Not relieve the Contractor of responsibility of Dimensions, Quantities, or Deviations from the Drawings or Specifications.

By: _____ Date: _____
 EAPC

THIRD PARTY USER AGREEMENT FOR ELECTRONIC DRAWING DATA

The User agrees to comply with the following terms and conditions:

1. Electronic Data is defined as a .dwg or .rvt files or any derivative from such files or any form of electronic media used for purposes of construction.
2. All dimensions shown on contract documents are not verified and are not to be reused.
3. Details and elevations shown on contract documents are only for design and need to be completely redone by the detailer for erection purposes.
4. Engineering Architects, P.C. dba EAPC Architects Engineers (“Architect”) retains all rights to ownership of the Electronic Data and any intellectual property associated with architectural/engineering services provided by the Architect on the Project and the Electronic Data made available to the User. User specifically acknowledges that such Electronic Data is the proprietary information of the Architect and is provided to the User solely for the purposes of facilitating the User’s work on the Project. No permission is granted to the User for copying or reusing Electronic Data on other projects, for additions to this Project, or the completion of the Project by another architectural/engineering firm or individuals. Any use of the Electronic Data by the User other than the facilitation of the User’s work on this Project is subject to written approval of the Architect, which approval may be withheld for any reason. Approval may be contingent on the User paying additional compensation to the Architect and providing the appropriate legal protection to the Architect for the User’s use of the Electronic Data.
5. The Electronic Data represents only a portion of the engineer and architectural services performed by the Architect on the Project. Engineer represents and the User specifically acknowledges that the Electronic Data may not contain all changes to the documents since the initial release for bidding or that such Electronic Data is without inaccuracies. Use of the Electronic Data by the User, without the Architect’s written verification or adaptation for the specific purpose intended, will be at the User’s risk. The User may request the Architect’s written verification or adaptation that the Electronic Data is current and that it is otherwise supported by additional documentation. If requested, the Architect will provide such verification or adaptation provided the User fully compensates the Architect for providing the requested information, which compensation will be determined in the sole discretion of the Engineer.
6. The User specifically acknowledges the following:
 - a. The Electronic Data documents are provided by the Architect for the convenience of the User only.
 - b. The Electronic Data documents are prepared as the Architect’s internal working documents and as such may be incomplete, contain deliberate or unintentional inaccuracies or be in part obsolete.



- c. That the Architect makes no representation as to the Electronic Data completeness, currency, or accuracy, or compatibility with the User's software systems.
 - d. Any translation of Electronic Data from one computer system or computer environment can and often does result in the loss of important Electronic Data, including portions of test and dimensions, the existence, location or scale of symbols or other elements of graphics, the internal structure of Electronic Data including layers and Electronic Data attributes, or the style or weight of lines. The Architect specifically disclaims any liability associated with the User's use of the Electronic Data on any system.
 - e. The Architect will not routinely issue updates to its Electronic Data. It is solely the responsibility of the User to identify and make all required revisions or corrections to this Electronic Data or request a verification or adaptation from the Engineer.
7. Because the information being provided by the Architect to the User is being provided "AS IS" "with all faults", in the software release version standard to the Architect; and without representation by the Architect as to completeness, currency, or accuracy, the User specifically agrees to defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Architect, its affiliated entities, directors, officers, and employees from and against any and all claims arising out of the User's use of the Electronic Data and the preparation of information generated by the User through the Architect's Electronic Data. The indemnification shall include the User's agreement to pay all reasonable attorney's fees and expenses incurred by Architect in defending against any claim or action. In no event will Architect, its affiliated entities, directors, officers, and employees be liable to the User for indirect, general, incidental, consequential, or other damages.
8. The utilization of the Electronic Data by the User contrary to the terms and conditions of this Agreement shall constitute a breach of this Agreement and User, immediately upon the written demand of the Architect, shall return to the Architect all of the Architect's property, including the Electronic Data. Architect shall be entitled to seek all other claims arising out of the User's breach of this Agreement.
9. Attached hereto and incorporated by reference herein as Exhibit "A" is a written description outlining the Electronic Data requested by the User which includes such information as sheet number and special instructions relating to the Electronic Data. Also included on Exhibit "A" is information with regard to the compensation to be paid by the User to the Architect for the time and expense incurred by the Architect in the preparation and transfer of the Electronic Data. Special instructions relating to the Electronic Data to be included or excluded may be requested and may not require additional compensation. The Architect will not provide assurances that all special instructions can be accommodated.
10. This agreement shall be binding upon the respective successors and assigns of the parties hereto. User acknowledges that the Electronic Data will not be provided until a signed Agreement is on file with the Architect and total payment is received.



EXHIBIT A: ELECTRONIC FILE REQUISITION & RELEASE FORM

DATE: _____

Please complete the following information and remit a check for the "Total Amount Due" to EAPC Architects Engineers with the completed request form. Signature by the firm's representative and or payment with this completed request will constitute an agreement with the terms and conditions listed on the preceding two pages (Third Party User Agreement for Electronic Data).

PROJECT INFORMATION:

Project Name: _____

Project Location: _____

USER INFORMATION:

Company: _____

Representative Name: _____ Signature: _____

Address: _____ Dated: _____

City/State/Zip: _____

Telephone No.: _____

DRAWINGS REQUESTED:

Intended use of Drawings: _____

File(s)/Drawing Numbers needed (including file specification suffix and software version): _____

SECTION 00 3000 - FORMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 FORMS

- A. This Section includes the following forms:

1.2 BIDDING FORMS

- A. Bid Form

1.3 FORM OF AGREEMENT & PERFORMANCE BONDS

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE FORMS

- A. Application and Certificate for Payment (AIA G702-1992)
- B. Continuation Sheet (AIA G703-1992)

1.5 CLOSEOUT FORMS

- A. Non-Asbestos Certification
- B. Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims (AIA G706-1994)
- C. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens (AIA G706A-1994)
- D. Consent of Surety to Final Payment (AIA G707-1994)

1.6 MISCELLANEOUS FORMS

- A. Request for Information (AIA G716-2004)
- B. Substitution Request Form
- C. Release Statement

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE.)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE.)

END OF SECTION 00 3000

SECTION 00 7000 - ARTICLE 16 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

PART 1 SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

1.1 SUPPLEMENTS

- A. These General Conditions of the Contract for Construction (AIA Document A201 - 2017, 15 Articles on 38 pages) are hereby made part of the Contract Documents whether bound herein or not. This Article 16 contains changes and additions to the AIA A201, cross referenced to the original Article numbers in AIA A201 - 2017. Where any part of AIA A201 - 2017 is not modified or voided by this Article 16 or Division 1 Specifications Sections, the unaltered part remains in effect.

1.2 ARTICLE 1 - GENERAL PROVISIONS

- A. **§1.1.3 The Work**
 - 1. **Add:** The term "provide" shall mean furnish and install in place.
- B. **§1.1.5 The Drawings**
 - 1. **Add:** The general character and scope of the Work is shown by the Drawings. Where a portion of the Work is fully drawn and the remainder is merely indicated, the portion fully drawn shall apply to all similar part of the Work. Figured dimensions shall be followed in preference to scaled measurements. Dimensions on the Drawings are subject to field verification to suit adjacent elements.
- C. **§1.1.6 The Specifications**
 - 1. **Add:** Where Specifications are abbreviated type, they indicate complete sentences in the same manner as when a note occurs in the Drawings. Omissions of words such as "the Contractor shall" and "as shown on the Drawings" is intentional. The words "shall" or "shall be" are to be supplied by inference.
 - a. Where a number is listed in the Specifications (as for gauges, weights, temperatures, amount of time, etc.), the number shall be interpreted as that or better.
 - b. Division 00 and Division 01 of this book apply to every Specification Section in this book.
- D. **§1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents**
 - 1. **§1.2.1; Add:** Change the period at the end of the first sentence to a comma and add: "in operating order".
 - 2. **Add new paragraph:**
 - a. **§1.2.4** In case of a conflict between the Contract Documents and any portion bid separately to the owner, if not reconciled by Addendum, the Architect/Engineer will determine which document is the most specific and the Contractor shall do the Work accordingly, at no change in price.

1.3 ARTICLE 2 - OWNER

A. **§2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner**

1. **§2.3.6; Replace text with:** The Contractor(s) will be furnished as many sets of Drawings and Project Manuals as the Architect has available for distribution, but in no case less than one (1). If the Contractor(s) require additional sets, they will be furnished to the Contractor(s) at the cost of reproduction, and postage and handling, to be paid by the Contractor(s).

1.4 ARTICLE 3 - CONTRACTOR

A. **§3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures**

1. **Add new paragraphs:**

- a. **§3.3.1.1** Where multiple Prime Contracts are in effect the [General] Contractor's schedule, prepared in accordance with Article 3.10.1 of these Supplementary Conditions and progress shall govern the Work of the other Prime Contractors. Each Contractor shall notify other Prime Contractors, within a reasonable time, of phases or items of the Work requiring incorporation of Work by the other Prime Contractors. The other Prime Contractors shall, after such notification and within a reasonable time, proceed with the furnishing, installation, laying out or incorporation of their Work so as not to delay or impede the progress of the Work.
- b. **§3.3.1.2** Each Prime Contractor shall be responsible for the regular and on-going coordination of their Work with the affected Work of other Prime Contractors and for maintaining and coordinating the progress of the Work in accordance with the construction schedule, prepared in accordance with Article 3.10.1 of these Supplementary Conditions for scheduling requirements.

B. **§3.4 Labor and Materials**

1. **Add new section:**

a. **§3.4.4 Workmanship and Materials**

- 1) **.1** No trade shall commence Work until conditions are right for carrying out the Work properly, and surfaces affecting the Work of that trade are suitable.
- 2) **.2** Manufacturer's printed instructions covering details of installations shall be followed where not in conflict with these Specifications. If there is a conflict, notify the Architect and obtain approval before proceeding.
- 3) **.3** Completed Work shall be left plumb, level, true to line or plane, anchored securely in place, free from damage.
- 4) **.4** Unless otherwise called for, all pieces of material shall be as large a stock size as is in conformity with standard good practice of the trade.
- 5) **.5** Except where in conflict with these specifications, current manufacturer's printed specifications of herein specified proprietary products are made part of these specifications.
- 6) **.6** Deliver and store materials so as to protect from damage. Inspect materials for damage as delivered.
- 7) **.7** For items fabricated to fit the needs of this project, verify dimensions by field measurements where practical. Establish Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabrication. Coordinate construction to ensure

that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions. Allow for trimming and fitting.

- 8) **.8** For brand name materials where purchase method allows: Deliver in original container with seals unbroken and with original labels with manufacturer's name, product brand name and directions intact.
- 9) **.9** Where these specifications call for products that meet national standards (such as ASTM, CS, Federal Specifications, etc.), furnish a certification from the manufacturer that those products do meet the specified standards.
- 10) **.10** Obtain each separate type of product from the same manufacturer.
- 11) **.11** Before each trade commences work, conduct a pre-installation conference at the area of the site where the work will begin. The conference shall include the General Contractor's Superintendent and representatives of all trades whose work interfaces with the trade about to begin work. The purpose will be to determine that conditions are proper for beginning the work and assure that other trades will coordinate as needed.

C. **§3.6 Taxes**

1. **Add new paragraph:**

- a. **§3.6.1** Contractor shall pay the ND Use tax per section 57-40.202.1 of the Century Code. Use tax applies to the purchase of tangible personal property by an individual or business not taxed at the time of purchase for storage, use or consumption in North Dakota.
- b. **§3.6.1** Contractors shall be responsible for paying all required State and Municipal Use/Excise taxes on their gross receipts of material on a project including the value of material furnished by the owner per South Dakota Codified Law Chapters 10-45, 10-46 and 10-52. Subcontractors do not owe excise tax IF a prime contractor's exemption certificate is received for the project.

2. **Add new paragraph:**

- a. **§3.6.2** Include the City of Grand Forks, ND sales tax.
 - 1) For projects to be built in the City of Grand Forks, ND, a special \$5,000 License and Permit bond, obtained through the Contractor's insurance company will be required by the City. Original copy of bond must be filed with the City. Consult with the City Building Inspector or City Auditor in City Hall for information. (701) 746-2631.

D. **§3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws**

1. **§3.7.1; Replace text with:** The Owner will take out and pay for the Building Permit. The Owner will pay any City special assessments against the property, such as those for street paving, water and sewer projects and sewage disposal.
2. **§3.7.1; Add:** If separate Mechanical and Electrical Contracts are being bid, each General Contractor shall include in his bid the permit fee on an amount equal to 100% of his bid, plus all his add alternate plus 50% of this sum for the Mechanical and Electrical Contracts. The Contract amount shall be adjusted by change order for the difference between this bid amount and the actual amount.
3. **Add new section:**
 - a. **§3.7.6 Equal Opportunity Clause**
 - 1) During the performance of this contract, the Contractor agrees to follow Section 202 of "Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965" relative to

Non Discrimination in Employment by Government Contractors and Subcontractors and/or any directive regarding Equal Opportunity Employment issued by State where the project is located.

E. **§3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules**

1. **§3.10.1; Add:** The Contractor with the largest Contract shall prepare the construction schedule in cooperation with the other prime Contractors and obtain written evidence of their concurrence. The first payment will not be certified by the Architect until the progress schedule is received. See also Section 01 3200.

F. **§3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site**

1. **Add new paragraphs:**

- a. **§3.11.1** Immediately upon receipt of contract documents, identify one each of the documents with the title, "RECORD DOCUMENTS - JOB SET." Update the record set with all Addenda items.
 - b. **§3.11.2** Through progress of the work, the Contractor shall maintain an accurate record of changes in the contract documents, as described below. Upon completion of the work, transfer the recorded change in ink to a set of record documents. See also Section 01 7839 – Project Record Documents.
 - c. **§3.11.3** Changes that shall be recorded are major concealed items from what is called for by the Contract Documents. This is to include such items as main pipes and conduit or changed structural members which cannot be observed on completion even with the use of access doors or removable panels.
 - d. **§3.11.4** Coordinate changes within the record documents, making adequate and proper entries on each page of specifications and each sheet of drawings and other documents where such entry is required to show the change properly.
 - e. **§3.11.5** Accuracy of records shall be such that future searches for items shown in the contract documents may rely reasonably on information obtained from the approved project record documents.
 - f. **§3.11.6** Make entries within 24 hours after receipt of information that the change has occurred. Prior to submitting request for final payment, submit the final project record documents to the Architect and secure his approval. Maintain the job set of record documents completely protected from deterioration and from loss and damage until completion of the work and transfer of all recorded data to the final project record documents.
 - g. **§3.11.7** Submit the completed set of project record documents to EAPC as described in Section 01 7839.
 - h. **§3.11.8** Participate in review meeting as required.
 - i. **§3.11.9** Make required changes and promptly deliver the final project record documents to EAPC.
 - j. **§3.11.10** EAPC will review for completeness of record documents.
2. The purpose of the final project record documents is to provide factual information regarding all aspects of the work, both concealed and visible, to enable future modification of the work to proceed without lengthy and expensive site measurement, investigation, and examination.

G. **§3.14 Cutting and Patching**

1. **Add new paragraph:**

- a. **§3.14.3** On projects with more than one prime Contract, the General Contractor shall provide all openings in all new general construction, provided the information has been furnished to the General Contractor in time. If said information is not furnished in time, other Contractors shall cut, patch and repair as necessary all that is required for an installation per drawings and specifications. Use persons with the required skills for the work involved. Where support members are involved, cutting shall be approved in advance by the Architect/Engineer. Openings required in existing construction are the responsibility of the Contractor requiring the opening, including patching of existing construction to match adjacent finishes.

H. **§3.15 Cleaning Up**

1. *Add new sections:*

- a. **§3.15.1.1 Cleaning During Construction.** The building and site shall be cleaned weekly and more often if necessary to provide a safe and hazard free work place. Maintain floors broom clean. See also AIA A201.6.3.
- b. **§3.15.1.2 Cleaning on Completion of the Building.**
 - 1) **.1** "Clean," for the purpose of this article shall be interpreted on finished surfaces as meaning the level of cleanliness generally provided by skilled cleaners using quality building maintenance equipment and materials.
 - 2) **.2** Remove all window stickers and labels.
 - 3) **.3** Clean all plumbing, heating and electrical items upon completion of the project, and before Owner's occupancy.

I. **§3.16 Access to Work**

1. *Add new paragraph:*

- a. **§3.16.1** The Owner will clear the building of removable equipment and supplies and allow the Contractor exclusive use of the interior spaces until Substantial Completion – under the terms stated elsewhere in these Specifications.
- b. The Contractor shall confine the Work, the storage of items and parking within the building and the “Contract Limit Lines” shown on the Site Plan.

J. **§3.18 Indemnification**

1. **§3.18.1; Add:** Actions that EAPC might take or fail to take with regard to Shop Drawings are to be covered by 3.18.1 to the same extent as actions in other matters.

1.5 ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

A. **§4.1 General**

1. **§4.1.2; Add:** The Architect/Engineer has no duties or responsibilities in regard to insurance or legal decisions, surveying, subsurface soil exploration, geophysical testing, soil analysis or soil testing, testing for contamination by airborne asbestos fibers, bulk sample analysis for asbestos identification and content determination. The Architect/Engineer’s obligations are solely to the Owner. In meeting such obligations, EAPC may increase the burdens and expenses of the Contractor, Subcontractors or Employees or the Surety of any of them. Nothing in the performance of EAPC’s services in connection with this project implies any undertaking for the benefit of, or which may be enforced by the Contractor, Subcontractor or Employees, or the Surety of any of them.

B. **§4.2 Administration of the Contract**

1. **§4.2.3; Add:** The Architect will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of the Owner.

C. **§4.2.4 Communications**

1. **Add:** If there are any direct communications between Owner and Contractor, that affect the performance or Administration of the Contract, the gist of such communication shall be reduced to writing by the Owner, with a copy to the Architect.

1.6 ARTICLE 5 - SUBCONTRACTORS *NO SUPPLEMENT*

1.7 ARTICLE 6 - CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS *NO SUPPLEMENT*

1.8 ARTICLE 7 - CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. **§7.1 General**

1. **Add new paragraph:**

- a. **§7.1.4** Divisions 00 and 01 state generally how change proposals shall be handled. When quoting on a change proposal, a Contractor shall furnish a complete and itemized list of materials involved due to a proposed change in work if so requested showing:
 - 1) The actual cost of:
 - a) Labor, including foreman, on a per item basis.
 - b) Materials, all individually priced, entering permanently into the work.
 - c) The Ownership or rental cost of construction plant and equipment during the time of use on the extra work.
 - d) Insurances, permits, fees and other direct job expenses applicable to the changes.
 - e) To the total cost of the items above, add an allowance for overhead and profit, as appropriate for the paperwork involved.
 - f) Compute add or deduct change orders on the same basis.
 - g) The Architect shall have the right to require actual quotations for materials and/or labor from the contractor or suppliers.
 - 2) *When either or both additions and credits covering related work or substitutions are involved in any one change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be calculated on basis of the net amount of cost or credit.*
 - a) *The allowance for overhead and profit combined, included in the total cost shall be based on the following schedule:*
 - 1 *For the Contractor; for added work performed by the Contractor's own forces, 15 percent of the cost; for deleted work performed by the Contractor's own forces, 5 percent of the cost.*
 - 2 *For the Contractor; for added work performed by the Contractor's Subcontractor, 5 percent of the cost due the Subcontractor.*
 - 3 *For each Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor involved; for added work performed by the Subcontractor's own forces; 15*

percent of the cost; for deleted work performed by the Subcontractor's own forces; 5 percent of the cost.

4 *For each Subcontractor; for added or deleted work performed by the Subcontractor's Sub-subcontractor, 5 percent of the amount due the subcontractor.*

5 *Cost to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with Subparagraph 7.3.4.*

b) *In order to facilitate the checking of quotations for extras or credit, all proposals, except those so minor that their propriety can seem by inspection, shall be accomplished by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials, and subcontracts. Labor and materials shall be itemized in the manner described above. Where major cost items are subcontract, they shall be itemized also.*

2. **Add new paragraph:**

a. **§7.1.5** By signing a Change Order, the Contractor agrees that the changed Contract Amount is in full payment for the changed work, including that resulting from any resulting changes in the time schedule.

1.9 ARTICLE 8 - TIME

A. **§8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time**

1. **§8.3.1; Add:** The following will not be considered justifications for extension of time unless due to one of the causes stated within this Article 8.

- a. Delay caused by Subcontractors or Supplier except if the Supplier goes out of business and another Supplier cannot be found in time to meet schedule.
- b. Shortage of workmen.

1.10 ARTICLE 9 - PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

A. **§9.2 Schedule of Values**

1. **Add:** Schedule of Values shall to suit the Contractor's judgment for the particular project following the format of the sample in Section 00 3000. Use the same form for payment requests, along with the form "Partial Payment Summary Sheet" in Section 00 3000.

B. **§9.6 Progress Payments**

1. **Add new paragraph:**

- a. **§9.6.9** Except where other statutory requirements apply, progress payment shall be made monthly upon application, in the amount of 90% of the Work completed and materials described under 9.3.2. For a Contract over \$100 thousand, the Architect will authorize the payment of 100% of the amount completed after a total of 5% of the Contract amount has been retained, providing progress on the Work is in accordance with or ahead of the Contractor's Progress Schedule and is otherwise satisfactory to the Architect, and if the Contractor has filed a Consent of Surety with the Architect.

C. **§9.8 Substantial Completion**

1. **§9.8.1; Add:** Minor corrective Work and the replacement of defective Work or materials, and the adjustment of control apparatus will not delay the determination that the Contract is Substantially Complete. See 12.2.2.
2. **Add new paragraph:**
 - a. **§9.8.6** At 12:01 a.m. on the Date of Substantial Completion, the Owner becomes responsible for the care and operation of the accepted Work.

1.11 ARTICLE 10 - PROTECTION OF PERSONS OR PROPERTY

A. **§10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property**

1. **Add new paragraph:**
 - a. **§10.2.8.1** Contractor shall submit to the Owner a copy of the written safety program to be used as guidelines and direction of the Contractor's and subcontractors' worksite activities. This program must meet all federal, state and local laws and other legal requirements and include the following minimum provisions: (1) a worksite safety policy and mission statement; (2) assigned responsibilities among management, supervisors and employees; (3) a system for periodic self-inspections, including inspection of job sites, materials, work performance and equipment; (4) a thorough accident and injury reporting and investigation process; (5) a safety orientation program including first aid, medical attention, emergency facilities, fire protection and prevention, housekeeping, illumination, sanitation, personal protective equipment and occupational noise exposure; and (6) a safety training program including safety "tool box" meetings and other systems for ongoing training, including training for employees on the recognition, avoidance and prevention of unsafe conditions.
 - b. It shall be a condition of the Contract and shall be made a condition of each subcontract entered into pursuant to the contract, that the owner assumes no liability relating to its receipt and review of the Contractor's safety plan. Safety remains the responsibility of the Contractor. Furthermore, the right of the Owner to receive and review the safety plan shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity.

B. **§10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances**

1. **§10.3.4; Add:** Asbestos containing materials are prohibited from use in the construction of this project. The Contractor shall certify that only non-asbestos materials were used (See certification Form in Section 00 3000). Typical materials likely to contain asbestos include roofing, acoustical treatments, fireproofing, drywall, plaster, resilient flooring, insulation's, mastics/adhesives, gaskets, mineral products, cementitious boards/pipes/mortar, etc.
2. Lead containing materials are prohibited from use in the construction of this project.

1.12 ARTICLE 11 - INSURANCE AND BONDS *NO SUPPLEMENT*

1.13 ARTICLE 12 - UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK *NO SUPPLEMENT*

1.14 ARTICLE 13 - MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

A. **§13.1 Governing Law**

1. **Add new paragraphs:**
 - a. **§13.1.1** Where the Contract Documents require Work better than that required by statute, the Contract Documents shall govern.
 - b. **§13.1.2** If changes in laws, regulations, or codes made after the date of the Bid Opening require substantial revisions in the scope, extent or complexity of the Work called for by the Contract Documents, an equitable adjustment will be made in the terms of the Contract.
2. **Add new sections:**
 - a. **§13.6 Notification of Demolition and Renovation**
 - 1) For any project located in North Dakota which will have either demolition or renovation, the Contractor shall fill out the form at the end of this section, get it signed by the Owner and send it by mail or fax and mail to the ND State Department of Health to be received by them at least 10 days before beginning the activity, all per the instructions on the form.
 - b. **§13.8 Liquidated Damages**
 - 1) The parties acknowledge and agree that time is of the essence under the Contract, and delays in Substantial Completion of the Work beyond the date specified in the Contract, subject to adjustment as provided in the Contract, would result in ____ (insert result). Accordingly, the parties hereby agree that if Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion of the Work within such time specified in the Contract, subject to adjustments as provided in the Contract, then Owner's remedy, in addition to other remedies at law or in equity, for such failure shall be to recover from Contractor, the following amounts ____ (insert result).
 - 2) The parties acknowledge and agree that time is of the essence under the Contract, and delays in Substantial Completion of the Work beyond the date specified in the Contract, subject to adjustment as provided in the Contract, would result in harm to the Owner for lack of occupancy for the areas within the Work. The parties hereby agree to work in good faith to achieve the schedule without penalties of liquidated damages.

1.15 ARTICLE 14 - TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT *NO SUPPLEMENT*

1.16 ARTICLE 15 - CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

- A. **§15.3.2; Add:** Claims not resolved by mediation shall be decided by arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be in accordance with the Construction Industry Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association in effect as of July 1, 2001. Any provision in such Rules to the effect that rules in effect at the time of filing of a demand for arbitration shall apply are hereby deleted, it being the intent that no amendments to the Rules shall apply to these parties. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the administrative fees to be paid shall be those in effect as of the time of filing the demand for arbitration. The demand for arbitration shall be filed in writing with the other party to the Contract and with the American Arbitration Association, and a copy shall be filed with the Architect.

END OF SECTION 00 7000

SECTION 00 7000 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 CONTENTS

- A. This Section contains the printed standard document AIA Document A201 - 2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, 15 Articles on 38 pages.
- B. It also contains Article 16, Supplementary Conditions, which has changes and additions to the printed AIA standard document.
- C. The printed standard document as modified by Article 16, both included in this Section 00 7000, applies to this Project except to the extent that it is supplemented for this Project by Division 1 Sections.
- D. Note especially:
 - 1. Section 00 7000-3.7.1 - Building Permit by Owner
 - 2. Section 00 8000 - Special Conditions Federal Funded Projects

SECTION 01 1000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 PROJECT

- A. Project Name: GF North Dakota Mill Office Building HVAC Upgrades.
- B. Project Location: 1823 Mill Rd, Grand Forks, ND 58203.
- C. Owner's Name: North Dakota Mill
 - 1. Owner's Representative: Vance Taylor, President and CEO
- D. Architect's Name: EAPC Architects Engineers, 3100 DeMers Avenue Grand Forks, ND 58201, 701.775.3000
 - 1. Designated Representative: Derrick Lunski, 701.775.3035, Derrick.Lunski@eapc.net
- E. This project involves updating the existing HVAC system for the office building, including removal of the existing heat pumps and installation of new fan coil units, a chiller, and user-friendly control systems for the Owner. Removal and replacement of existing interior finishes. Electrical work to provide power for equipment updates.

1.2 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

- A. Contract Type: Multiple prime contracts, each based on Stipulated Price or a Single combined contract based on a Stipulated Price.
 - 1. A Single prime contract will only be considered if the stipulated price is lower than the combined stipulated prices of the 3 best prime contracts submitted.
 - 2. Multiple Prime Contracts:
 - a. General
 - b. Mechancial
 - c. Eletrical

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF ALTERATIONS WORK

- A. Scope of alterations work is indicated on drawings.

1.4 OWNER OCCUPANCY

- A. Owner intends to continue to occupy portions of the existing building during the entire construction period.
- B. Owner intends to occupy the Project upon Substantial Completion.
- C. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.
- D. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

1.5 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Construction Operations: Limited to areas noted on Drawings.
 - 1. Locate and conduct construction activities in ways that will limit disturbance to site.
- B. Arrange use of site and premises to allow:
 - 1. Owner occupancy.
- C. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:
 - 1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
 - 2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.
- D. Existing building spaces may not be used for storage.
- E. Work Restrictions
 - 1. Work Restriction, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 - 2. On-site Work Hours: Work hours are not limited, but must be coordinated with Owner.
 - 3. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the follow conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.
 - a. Notify Owner no less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 4. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high level of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
 - a. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
 - b. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
 - 5. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or on the site.
 - 6. Controlled Substance: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances within the existing building and on project site is not permitted.
 - 7. Employee Identification: Owner may provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on project side. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.
- F. Utility Outages and Shutdown:
 - 1. Limit disruption of utility services to hours the building is unoccupied.
 - 2. Do not disrupt or shut down life safety systems, including but not limited to fire sprinklers and fire alarm system, without 7 days notice to Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Arrange shutdown of utility services at least 24 hours in advance with the Owner.
 - 4. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services to other facilities.

1.6 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWINGS CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations.
 - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all sections in the specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordinations: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One of more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations scheduled on Drawings.
 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification section numbers found in project manual.
 4. If discrepancy occur between drawings and specifications contractor shall request clarification from architect.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 01 1000

SECTION 01 2000 - PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.
- B. Documentation of changes in Contract Sum and Contract Time.
- C. Change procedures.
- D. Correlation of Contractor submittals based on changes.
- E. Procedures for preparation and submittal of application for final payment.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Use Schedule of Values Form: AIA G703, edition stipulated in the Agreement.
- B. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit draft to Architect for approval.
- C. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- D. Submit Schedule of Values in duplicate within 15 days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- E. Include separately from each line item, a direct proportional amount of Contractor's overhead and profit.
- F. Revise schedule to list approved Change Orders, with each Application For Payment.

1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.
- B. Use Form AIA G702 and Form AIA G703, edition stipulated in the Agreement.
- C. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect for approval.
- D. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- E. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.

- F. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of work performed and for stored products.
- G. List each authorized Change Order as a separate line item, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for an original item of work.
- H. Submit one electronic copy of each Application for Payment.
- I. When Architect requires substantiating information, submit data justifying dollar amounts in question.

1.5 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

- A. For minor changes not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, Architect will issue instructions directly to Contractor.
- B. Contractor may propose a change by submitting a request for change to Architect, describing the proposed change and its full effect on the work, with a statement describing the reason for the change, and the effect on the Contract Sum and Contract Time with full documentation. Document any requested substitutions in accordance with Section 01 6000.
- C. Computation of Change in Contract Amount: As specified in the Agreement and Conditions of the Contract.
 - 1. For change requested by Contractor, the amount will be based on the Contractor's request for a Change Order as approved by Architect.
 - 2. For change ordered by Architect without a quotation from Contractor, the amount will be determined by Architect based on the Contractor's substantiation of costs as specified for Time and Material work.
- D. Substantiation of Costs: Provide full information required for evaluation.
 - 1. Provide the following data:
 - a. Quantities of products, labor, and equipment.
 - b. Taxes, insurance, and bonds.
 - c. Overhead and profit.
 - d. Justification for any change in Contract Time.
 - e. Credit for deletions from Contract, similarly documented.
 - 2. Support each claim for additional costs with additional information:
 - a. Origin and date of claim.
 - b. Dates and times work was performed, and by whom.
 - c. Time records and wage rates paid.
 - d. Invoices and receipts for products, equipment, and subcontracts, similarly documented.
- E. Execution of Change Orders: Architect will issue Change Orders for signatures of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.
- F. After execution of Change Order, promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Sum.

- G. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise sub-schedules to adjust times for other items of work affected by the change, and resubmit.
- H. Promptly enter changes in Project Record Documents.

1.6 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

- A. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified for progress payments, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.
- B. Application for Final Payment will not be considered until the following have been accomplished:
 - 1. All closeout procedures specified in Section 01 7000.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 01 2000

SECTION 01 2500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedural requirements for proposed substitutions.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 00 2113 - Instructions to Bidders: Restrictions on timing of substitution requests.
- B. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures, coordination.
- C. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Fundamental product requirements, product options, delivery, storage, and handling.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes from Contract Documents requirements proposed by Contractor to materials, products, assemblies, and equipment.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Proposed due to changed Project circumstances beyond Contractor's control.
 - a. Unavailability.
 - b. Regulatory changes.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Proposed due to possibility of offering substantial advantage to the Project.
 - a. Substitution requests offering advantages solely to the Contractor will not be considered.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. A Substitution Request for products, assemblies, materials, and equipment constitutes a representation that the submitter:
 - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product, equipment, assembly, or system.
 - 2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
 - 3. Agrees to provide same or equivalent maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable.
 - 4. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other work that may be required for the work to be complete, with no additional cost to Owner.

5. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
 6. Agrees to reimburse Owner and Architect for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities.
- B. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Burden of proof is on proposer.
1. Note explicitly any non-compliant characteristics.
- C. Content: Include information necessary for tracking the status of each Substitution Request, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
1. No specific form is required. Contractor's Substitution Request documentation must include the following:
 - a. Project Information:
 - 1) Official project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
 - 2) Owner's, Architect's, and Contractor's names.
 - b. Substitution Request Information:
 - 1) Discrete and consecutive Substitution Request number, and descriptive subject/title.
 - 2) Indication of whether the substitution is for cause or convenience.
 - 3) Issue date.
 - 4) Reference to particular Contract Document(s) specification section number, title, and article/paragraph(s).
 - 5) Description of Substitution.
 - 6) Reason why the specified item cannot be provided.
 - 7) Differences between proposed substitution and specified item.
 - 8) Description of how proposed substitution affects other parts of work.
 - c. Attached Comparative Data: Provide point-by-point, side-by-side comparison addressing essential attributes specified, as appropriate and relevant for the item:
 - 1) Physical characteristics.
 - 2) In-service performance.
 - 3) Expected durability.
 - 4) Visual effect.
 - 5) Sustainable design features.
 - 6) Warranties.
 - 7) Other salient features and requirements.
 - 8) Include, as appropriate or requested, the following types of documentation:
 - a) Product Data:
 - b) Samples.
 - c) Certificates, test, reports or similar qualification data.
 - d) Drawings, when required to show impact on adjacent construction elements.
 - d. Impact of Substitution:
 - 1) Savings to Owner for accepting substitution.
 - 2) Change to Contract Time due to accepting substitution.
- D. Limit each request to a single proposed substitution item.

1. Submit an electronic document, combining the request form with supporting data into single document.

3.2 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING PROCUREMENT

- A. Submittal Time Restrictions:
 1. Instructions to Bidders specifies time restrictions and the documents required for submitting substitution requests during the bidding period.
 2. Owner will consider requests for substitutions only if submitted at least 10 days prior to the date for receipt of bids.
- B. Submittal Form (before award of contract):
 1. Submit substitution requests by completing the form attached to section 00 3000. See this form for additional information and instructions. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.

3.3 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Submittal Form (after award of contract):
 1. Submit substitution requests by completing the form attached to section 00 3000. See this section for additional information and instructions. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.
- B. Architect will consider requests for substitutions only within 15 days after date of Agreement.
- C. Submit request for Substitution for Cause within 14 days of discovery of need for substitution, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.
- D. Submit request for Substitution for Convenience within 14 days of discovery of its potential advantage to the project, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.
 1. In addition to meeting general documentation requirements, document how the requested substitution benefits the Owner through cost savings, time savings, greater energy conservation, or in other specific ways.
 2. Document means of coordinating of substitution item with other portions of the work, including work by affected subcontractors.
 3. Bear the costs engendered by proposed substitution of:
 - a. Owner's compensation to the Architect for any required redesign, time spent processing and evaluating the request.
 - b. Other construction by Owner.
 - c. Other unanticipated project considerations.
- E. Substitutions will not be considered under one or more of the following circumstances:
 1. When they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without having received prior approval.
 2. Without a separate written request.
 3. When acceptance will require revisions to Contract Documents.

3.4 RESOLUTION

- A. Architect may request additional information and documentation prior to rendering a decision. Provide this data in an expeditious manner.
- B. Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.
 - 1. Architect's decision following review of proposed substitution will be noted on the submitted form.

3.5 ACCEPTANCE

- A. Accepted substitutions change the work of the Project. They will be documented and incorporated into work of the project by Change Order, Construction Change Directive, Architectural Supplementary Instructions, or similar instruments provided for in the Conditions of the Contract.

3.6 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. Include completed Substitution Request Forms as part of the Project record. Include both approved and rejected Requests.

END OF SECTION 01 2500

SECTION 01 3000 - ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General administrative requirements.
- B. Preconstruction meeting.
- C. Construction progress schedule.
- D. Coordination drawings.
- E. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.
- F. Number of copies of submittals.
- G. Requests for Interpretation (RFI) procedures.
- H. Submittal procedures.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: General product requirements.
- B. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional coordination requirements.
- C. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents; operation and maintenance data; warranties and bonds.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AIA G716 - Request for Information; 2004.

1.4 GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for coordination of execution of administrative tasks with timing of construction activities.
- B. Make the following types of submittals to Architect:
 - 1. Requests for Interpretation (RFI).
 - 2. Requests for substitution.
 - 3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 - 4. Test and inspection reports.
 - 5. Design data.
 - 6. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.

7. Applications for payment and change order requests.
8. Progress schedules.
9. Coordination drawings.
10. Correction Punch List and Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
11. Closeout submittals.

1.5 PROJECT COORDINATOR

- A. Project Coordinator: Prime General Contract..
- B. Cooperate with the Project Coordinator in allocation of mobilization areas of site; for field offices and sheds, for access, traffic, and parking facilities.
- C. During construction, coordinate use of site and facilities through the Project Coordinator.
- D. Comply with Project Coordinator's procedures for intra-project communications; submittals, reports and records, schedules, coordination drawings, and recommendations; and resolution of ambiguities and conflicts.
- E. Comply with instructions of the Project Coordinator for use of temporary utilities and construction facilities. Responsibility for providing temporary utilities and construction facilities is identified in Section 01 1000 - Summary.
- F. Coordinate field engineering and layout work under instructions of the Project Coordinator.
- G.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. Schedule meeting after Notice of Award.
- B. Attendance Required:
 1. Owner.
 2. Architect.
 3. Contractor.
- C. Agenda:
 1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
 2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
 3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
 4. Submission of list of subcontractors, list of products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
 5. Submission of initial Submittal schedule.
 6. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract the Architect.

7. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
 8. Scheduling.
- D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

- A. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.
- B. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
 1. Include written certification that major contractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.
- C. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.
- D. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

3.3 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Provide information required by Project Coordinator for preparation of coordination drawings.
- B. Review drawings prior to submission to Architect.

3.4 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFI)

- A. Definition: A request seeking one of the following:
 1. An interpretation, amplification, or clarification of some requirement of Contract Documents arising from inability to determine from them the exact material, process, or system to be installed; or when the elements of construction are required to occupy the same space (interference); or when an item of work is described differently at more than one place in Contract Documents.
 2. A resolution to an issue which has arisen due to field conditions and affects design intent.
- B. Whenever possible, request clarifications at the next appropriate project progress meeting, with response entered into meeting minutes, rendering unnecessary the issuance of a formal RFI.
- C. Preparation: Prepare an RFI immediately upon discovery of a need for interpretation of Contract Documents. Failure to submit a RFI in a timely manner is not a legitimate cause for claiming additional costs or delays in execution of the work.
 1. Prepare a separate RFI for each specific item.
 - a. Review, coordinate, and comment on requests originating with subcontractors and/or materials suppliers.
 - b. Do not forward requests which solely require internal coordination between subcontractors.
 2. Prepare in a format and with content acceptable to Owner.
 - a. Use AIA G716 - Request for Information .

- D. Reason for the RFI: Prior to initiation of an RFI, carefully study all Contract Documents to confirm that information sufficient for their interpretation is definitely not included.
1. Unacceptable Uses for RFIs: Do not use RFIs to request the following:
 - a. Approval of submittals (use procedures specified elsewhere in this section).
 - b. Approval of substitutions (see Section - 01 6000 - Product Requirements)
 - c. Changes that entail change in Contract Time and Contract Sum (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
 - d. Different methods of performing work than those indicated in the Contract Drawings and Specifications (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
 2. Improper RFIs: Requests not prepared in compliance with requirements of this section, and/or missing key information required to render an actionable response. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
 3. Frivolous RFIs: Requests regarding information that is clearly indicated on, or reasonably inferable from, Contract Documents, with no additional input required to clarify the question. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
- E. Content: Include identifiers necessary for tracking the status of each RFI, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
1. Official Project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
 2. Owner's, Architect's, and Contractor's names.
 3. Discrete and consecutive RFI number, and descriptive subject/title.
 4. Issue date, and requested reply date.
 5. Reference to particular Contract Document(s) requiring additional information/interpretation. Identify pertinent drawing and detail number and/or specification section number, title, and paragraph(s).
 6. Annotations: Field dimensions and/or description of conditions which have engendered the request.
 7. Contractor's suggested resolution: A written and/or a graphic solution, to scale, is required in cases where clarification of coordination issues is involved, for example; routing, clearances, and/or specific locations of work shown diagrammatically in Contract Documents. If applicable, state the likely impact of the suggested resolution on Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
- F. Attachments: Include sketches, coordination drawings, descriptions, photos, submittals, and other information necessary to substantiate the reason for the request.
- G. RFI Log: Prepare and maintain a tabular log of RFIs for the duration of the project.
- H. Review Time: Architect will respond and return RFIs to Contractor within seven calendar days of receipt. For the purpose of establishing the start of the mandated response period, RFIs received after 12:00 noon will be considered as having been received on the following regular working day.
1. Response period may be shortened or lengthened for specific items, subject to mutual agreement, and recorded in a timely manner in progress meeting minutes.
- I. Responses: Content of answered RFIs will not constitute in any manner a directive or authorization to perform extra work or delay the project. If in Contractor's belief it is likely to lead to a change to Contract Sum or Contract Time, promptly issue a notice to this effect, and follow up with an appropriate Change Order request to Owner.

1. Response may include a request for additional information, in which case the original RFI will be deemed as having been answered, and an amended one is to be issued forthwith. Identify the amended RFI with an R suffix to the original number.
2. Upon receipt of a response, promptly review and distribute it to all affected parties, and update the RFI Log.
3. Notify Architect within seven calendar days if an additional or corrected response is required by submitting an amended version of the original RFI, identified as specified above.

3.5 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submit to Architect for review a schedule for submittals in tabular format.
 1. Submit at the same time as the preliminary schedule specified in Section - 01 3216 - Construction Progress Schedule.
 2. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule and schedule of values.
 3. Format schedule to allow tracking of status of submittals throughout duration of construction.
 4. Arrange information to include scheduled date for initial submittal, specification number and title, submittal category (for review or for information), description of item of work covered, and role and name of subcontractor.
 5. Account for time required for preparation, review, manufacturing, fabrication and delivery when establishing submittal delivery and review deadline dates.
 - a. For assemblies, equipment, systems comprised of multiple components and/or requiring detailed coordination with other work, allow for additional time to make corrections or revisions to initial submittals, and time for their review.

3.6 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
 1. Product data.
 2. Shop drawings.
 3. Samples for selection.
 4. Samples for verification.
- B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.
- C. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.
- D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals.

3.7 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
 1. Design data.
 2. Certificates.
 3. Test reports.

4. Inspection reports.
5. Manufacturer's instructions.
6. Manufacturer's field reports.
7. Other types indicated.

B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner.

3.8 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Submit Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.

B. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.

C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout in compliance with requirements of Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals:

1. Project record documents.
2. Operation and maintenance data.
3. Warranties.
4. Bonds.
5. Other types as indicated.

D. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

3.9 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

A. Electronic Documents: Submit one electronic copy in PDF format; an electronically-marked up file will be returned. Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible files will be rejected.

B. Documents for Review:

1. Larger Sheets, Not Larger Than 36 by 48 inches (910 by 1220 mm): Submit the number of opaque reproductions that Contractor requires, plus one copy that will be retained by Architect.

C. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by Architect.

1. After review, produce duplicates.
2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.

3.10 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Requirements:

1. Use a separate transmittal for each item.
2. Submit separate packages of submittals for review and submittals for information, when included in the same specification section.
3. Transmit using approved form, found in section 00 3000.
4. Sequentially identify each item. For revised submittals use original number and a sequential numerical suffix.

5. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the work and Contract Documents.
 - a. Submittals from sources other than the Contractor, or without Contractor's stamp will not be acknowledged, reviewed, or returned.
6. Deliver each submittal on date noted in submittal schedule, unless an earlier date has been agreed to by all affected parties, and is of the benefit to the project.
 - a. Send submittals in electronic format via email to Architect.
 - b. Upload submittals in electronic form to Electronic Document Submittal Service website.
7. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
 - a. For each submittal for review, allow 15 days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.
 - b. For sequential reviews involving Architect's consultants, Owner, or another affected party, allow an additional 7 days.
 - c. For sequential reviews involving approval from authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ), in addition to Architect's approval, allow an additional 30 days.
8. Identify variations from Contract Documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work.
9. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps.
10. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
11. Distribute reviewed submittals. Instruct parties to promptly report inability to comply with requirements.
12. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed, unless they are partial submittals for distinct portion(s) of the work, and have received prior approval for their use.
13. Submittals not requested will not be recognized or processed.

B. Product Data Procedures:

1. Submit only information required by individual specification sections.
2. Collect required information into a single submittal.
3. Submit concurrently with related shop drawing submittal.
4. Do not submit (Material) Safety Data Sheets for materials or products.

C. Shop Drawing Procedures:

1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting Contract Documents and coordinating related work.
2. Do not reproduce Contract Documents to create shop drawings.
3. Generic, non-project-specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.

D. Samples Procedures:

1. Transmit related items together as single package.
2. Identify each item to allow review for applicability in relation to shop drawings showing installation locations.

3.11 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

- A. Submittals for Review: Architect will review each submittal, and approve, or take other appropriate action.

- B. Submittals for Information: Architect will acknowledge receipt and review. See below for actions to be taken.
- C. Architect's actions will be reflected by marking each returned submittal using virtual stamp on electronic submittals.
 - 1. Notations may be made directly on submitted items and/or listed on appended Submittal Review cover sheet.
- D. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for review:
 - 1. Authorizing purchasing, fabrication, delivery, and installation:
 - a. "Approved", or language with same legal meaning.
 - b. "Approved as Noted, Resubmit for Record", or language with same legal meaning.
 - 2. Not Authorizing fabrication, delivery, and installation:
- E. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for information:
 - 1. Items for which no action was taken:
 - a. "Received" - to notify the Contractor that the submittal has been received for record only.
 - 2. Items for which action was taken:
 - a. "Reviewed" - no further action is required from Contractor.

END OF SECTION 01 3000

SECTION 01 4000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Submittals.
- B. Quality assurance.
- C. References and standards.
- D. Testing and inspection agencies and services.
- E. Contractor's construction-related professional design services.
- F. Contractor's design-related professional design services.
- G. Control of installation.
- H. Mock-ups.
- I. Tolerances.
- J. Manufacturers' field services.
- K. Defect Assessment.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 2100 - Allowances: Allowance for payment of testing services.
- B. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- C. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C1021 - Standard Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants; 2008 (Reapproved 2023).
- B. ASTM C1077 - Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation; 2026.
- C. ASTM C1093 - Standard Practice for Accreditation of Testing Agencies for Masonry; 2025.
- D. ASTM D3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction; 2023.

- E. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection; 2025a.
- F. ASTM E543 - Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing; 2026.
- G. ASTM E699 - Standard Specification for Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Manufactured Building Components; 2016.
- H. IAS AC89 - Accreditation Criteria for Testing Laboratories; 2021.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Contractor's Professional Design Services: Design of some aspect or portion of the project by party other than the design professional of record. Provide these services as part of the Contract for Construction.
 - 1. Design Services Types Required:
 - a. Construction-Related: Services Contractor needs to provide in order to carry out the Contractor's sole responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures.
 - b. Design-Related: Design services explicitly required to be performed by another design professional due to highly-technical and/or specialized nature of a portion of the project. Services primarily involve engineering analysis, calculations, and design, and are not intended to alter the aesthetic aspects of the design.
- B. Design Data: Design-related, signed and sealed drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, shop drawings and other submittals provided by Contractor, and prepared directly by, or under direct supervision of, appropriately licensed design professional.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION-RELATED PROFESSIONAL DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Coordination: Contractor's professional design services are subject to requirements of project's Conditions for Construction Contract.
- B. Provide such engineering design services as may be necessary to plan and safely conduct certain construction operations, pertaining to, but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Temporary sheeting, shoring, or supports.
 - 2. Temporary scaffolding.
 - 3. Temporary bracing.
 - 4. Temporary stairs or steps required for construction access only.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN-RELATED PROFESSIONAL DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Coordination: Contractor's professional design services are subject to requirements of project's Conditions for Construction Contract.
- B. Base design on performance and/or design criteria indicated in individual specification sections.
 - 1. Submit a Request for Interpretation to Architect if the criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform required design services.
- C.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Designer's Qualification Statement: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator, or for Owner's information.
 - 1. Include information for each individual professional responsible for producing, or supervising production of, design-related professional services provided by Contractor.
 - a. Full name.
 - b. Professional licensure information.
 - c. Statement addressing extent and depth of experience specifically relevant to design of items assigned to Contractor.
- C. Design Data: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.
 - 1. Include calculations that have been used to demonstrate compliance to performance and regulatory criteria provided, and to determine design solutions.
 - 2. Include required product data and shop drawings.
 - 3. Include a statement or certification attesting that design data complies with criteria indicated, such as building codes, loads, functional, and similar engineering requirements.
 - 4. Include signature and seal of design professional responsible for allocated design services on calculations and drawings.
- D. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit two copies of report to Architect and to Contractor.
 - 1. Include:
 - a. Date issued.
 - b. Project title and number.
 - c. Name of inspector.
 - d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
 - e. Identification of product and specifications section.
 - f. Location in the Project.
 - g. Type of test/inspection.
 - h. Date of test/inspection.
 - i. Results of test/inspection.
 - j. Compliance with Contract Documents.
 - k. When requested by Architect, provide interpretation of results.
- E. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.
 - 1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
 - 2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect.
- F. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for

the Owner's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.

- G. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit reports for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
 - 1. Submit report in duplicate within 30 days of observation to Architect for information.
 - 2. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.
- H. Erection Drawings: Submit drawings for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
 - 1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Data indicating inappropriate or unacceptable Work may be subject to action by Architect or Owner.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications:
 - 1. Prior to start of work, submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
 - 2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
- B. Designer Qualifications: Where professional engineering design services and design data submittals are specifically required of Contractor by Contract Documents, provide services of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

1.9 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- B. Comply with reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.
- C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.
- D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.
- E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of Architect shall be altered from Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

1.10 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES

- A. Owner will employ services of an independent testing agency to perform certain specified testing; payment for cost of services will be derived from allowance specified in Section 01 2100; see Section 01 2100 and applicable sections for description of services included in allowance.
- B. Contractor shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform other specified testing.
- C. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- D. Contractor Employed Agency:

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

3.2 MOCK-UPS

- A. Integrated Exterior Mock-ups: Construct integrated exterior mock-up as indicated on drawings and specifications. Coordinate installation of exterior envelope materials and products as required in individual Specification Sections. Provide adequate supporting structure for mock-up materials as necessary.
- B. Tests shall be performed under provisions identified in this section and identified in the respective product specification sections.

- C. Assemble and erect specified items with specified attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals, and finishes.
- D. Architect will use accepted mock-ups as a comparison standard for the remaining Work.
- E. Where mock-up has been accepted by Architect and is specified in product specification sections to be removed, protect mock-up throughout construction, remove mock-up and clear area when directed to do so by Architect.

3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

3.4 TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. See individual specification sections for testing and inspection required.
- B. Testing Agency Duties:
 - 1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
 - 2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
 - 3. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
 - 4. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of Work or products.
 - 5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
 - 6. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.
- C. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
 - 1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
 - 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 - 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
 - 4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.
- D. Contractor Responsibilities:
 - 1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
 - 2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
 - 3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
 - a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
 - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
 - c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
 - d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.

4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
 5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
 6. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
- E. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.
- F. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

3.5 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, test, adjust, and balance equipment as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

3.6 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

- A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not complying with specified requirements.
- B. If, in the opinion of Architect, it is not practical to remove and replace the work, Architect will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

END OF SECTION 01 4000

SECTION 01 6000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General product requirements.
- B. Re-use of existing products.
- C. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.
- D. Substitution limitations.
- E. Procedures for Owner-supplied products.
- F. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures: Substitutions made during procurement and/or construction phases.
- B. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements: Product quality monitoring.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.
- B. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- C. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EXISTING PRODUCTS

- A. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.
- B. Unforeseen historic items encountered remain the property of the Owner; notify Owner promptly upon discovery; protect, remove, handle, and store as directed by Owner.

- C. Existing materials and equipment indicated to be removed, but not to be re-used, relocated, reinstalled, delivered to the Owner, or otherwise indicated as to remain the property of the Owner, become the property of the Contractor; remove from site.

2.2 NEW PRODUCTS

- A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.
- B. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional source quality control requirements.

2.3 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.
- B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.
- C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

2.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS

- A. See Section 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures.

3.2 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.
- B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.
- C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
- D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.

- F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.

3.3 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Provide protection of stored materials and products against theft, casualty, or deterioration.
- B. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication.
 - 1. Structural Loading Limitations: Handle and store products and materials so as not to exceed static and dynamic load-bearing capacities of project floor and roof areas.
- C. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- D. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.
- E. Arrange storage of materials and products to allow for visual inspection for the purpose of determination of quantities, amounts, and unit counts.
- F. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.
- G. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.
- H. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.
- I. Do not store products directly on the ground.
- J. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.
- K. Store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in a well-drained area. Prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- L. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.
- M. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- N. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION 01 6000

SECTION 01 7000 - EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.
- B. Pre-installation meetings.
- C. Cutting and patching.
- D. Surveying for laying out the work.
- E. Cleaning and protection.
- F. Starting of systems and equipment.
- G. Demonstration and instruction of Owner personnel.
- H. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Limitations on working in existing building; continued occupancy; work sequence; identification of salvaged and relocated materials.
- B. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, Electronic document submittal service.
- C. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection procedures.
- D. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary interior partitions.
- E. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties, and bonds.
- F. Section 01 7900 - Demonstration and Training: Demonstration of products and systems to be commissioned and where indicated in specific specification sections

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Survey work: Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor before starting survey work.
- C. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:
 - 1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.

2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.

D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Use of explosives is not permitted.

B. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.

C. Dust Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere and over adjacent property.

1. Provide dust-proof enclosures to prevent entry of dust generated outdoors.

2. Provide dust-proof barriers between construction areas and areas continuing to be occupied by Owner.

D. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.

1. At All Times: Excessively noisy tools and operations will not be tolerated inside the building at any time of day; excessively noisy includes jackhammers.

2. Outdoors: Limit conduct of especially noisy exterior work to the hours of 8 am to 5 pm.

3. Indoors: Limit conduct of especially noisy interior work to the hours of 6 pm to 7 am.

E. Pest and Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent pests and insects from damaging the work.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. See Section 01 1000 for occupancy-related requirements.

B. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.

C. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.

D. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.

E. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.

F. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.

- G. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PATCHING MATERIALS

- A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.
- B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.
- C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
- D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.
- E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.
- F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.
- B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.
- C. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
 - 1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
 - 2. Review coordination with related work.
- D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.4 LAYING OUT THE WORK

- A. Promptly notify Architect of any discrepancies discovered.
- B. Establish a minimum of two permanent bench marks on site, referenced to established control points. Record locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on project record documents.
- C. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

3.5 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. In addition to compliance with regulatory requirements, conduct construction operations in compliance with NFPA 241, including applicable recommendations in Appendix A.
- B. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.
- C. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.6 ALTERATIONS

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
 - 1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
 - 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
 - 3. Beginning of alterations work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Keep areas in which alterations are being conducted separated from other areas that are still occupied.

1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 01 5000 in locations indicated on drawings.
 2. Provide sound retardant partitions of construction indicated on drawings in locations indicated on drawings.
- C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.
1. Where openings in exterior enclosure exist, provide construction to make exterior enclosure weatherproof.
 2. Insulate existing ducts or pipes that are exposed to outdoor ambient temperatures by alterations work.
- D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction specified.
 2. Remove items indicated on drawings.
 3. Relocate items indicated on drawings.
 4. Where new surface finishes are to be applied to existing work, perform removals, patch, and prepare existing surfaces as required to receive new finish; remove existing finish if necessary for successful application of new finish.
 5. Where new surface finishes are not specified or indicated, patch holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces as closely as possible.
- E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, Telecommunications, and _____): Remove, relocate, and extend existing systems to accommodate new construction.
1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components; if necessary, modify installation to allow access or provide access panel.
 2. Where existing systems or equipment are not active and Contract Documents require reactivation, put back into operational condition; repair supply, distribution, and equipment as required.
 3. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
 - a. Disable existing systems only to make switchovers and connections; minimize duration of outages.
 4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities.
 5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification; patch holes left by removal using materials specified for new construction.
- F. Protect existing work to remain.
1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
- G. Adapt existing work to fit new work: Make as neat and smooth transition as possible.

1. When existing finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new work is not possible, terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and make recommendation to Architect.
 2. Where removal of partitions or walls results in adjacent spaces becoming one, rework floors, walls, and ceilings to a smooth plane without breaks, steps, or bulkheads.
 3. Where a change of plane of 1/4 inch (6 mm) or more occurs in existing work, submit recommendation for providing a smooth transition for Architect review and request instructions.
 4. Trim existing wood doors as necessary to clear new floor finish. Refinish trim as required.
- H. Patching: Where the existing surface is not indicated to be refinished, patch to match the surface finish that existed prior to cutting. Where the surface is indicated to be refinished, patch so that the substrate is ready for the new finish.
- I. Refinish existing surfaces as indicated:
1. Where rooms or spaces are indicated to be refinished, refinish all visible existing surfaces to remain to the specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.
 2. If mechanical or electrical work is exposed accidentally during the work, re-cover and refinish to match.
- J. Clean existing systems and equipment.
- K. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.
- L. Do not begin new construction in alterations areas before demolition is complete.
- M. Comply with all other applicable requirements of this section.

3.7 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.
- B. See Alterations article above for additional requirements.
- C. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
1. Complete the work.
 2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
 3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
 4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
 5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
 6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
 7. Remove and replace defective and non-complying work.
- D. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.

- E. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.
- F. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- G. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- H. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Section 07 8400, to full thickness of the penetrated element.
- I. Patching:
 1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
 2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
 3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
- C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.
- D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

- A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.
- B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
- C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.
- D. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.
- E. Protect work from spilled liquids. If work is exposed to spilled liquids, immediately remove protective coverings, dry out work, and replace protective coverings.

- F. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.
- G. Prohibit traffic from landscaped areas.
- H. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

- A. See Section 01 7900 - Demonstration and Training.

3.11 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

3.12 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Execute final cleaning prior to final project assessment.
 - 1. Clean areas to be occupied by Owner prior to final completion before Owner occupancy.
- B. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.
- C. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.
- D. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.
- E. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.
- F. Clean filters of operating equipment.
- G. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, scuppers, overflow drains, area drains, and drainage systems.
- H. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- I. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

3.13 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
 - 1. Provide copies to Architect.
- B. Accompany Project Coordinator on preliminary inspection to determine items to be listed for completion or correction in the Contractor's Correction Punch List for Contractor's Notice of Substantial Completion.

- C. Notify Architect when work is considered ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.
- D. Submit written certification containing Contractor's Correction Punch List, that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.
- E. Complete items of work determined by Architect listed in executed Certificate of Substantial Completion.

3.14 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections.
- B. Maintenance Period: As indicated in specification sections or, if not indicated, not less than one year from the Date of Substantial Completion or the length of the specified warranty, whichever is longer.

END OF SECTION 01 7000

SECTION 01 7800 - CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Project record documents.
- B. Operation and maintenance data.
- C. Materials transparency manual.
- D. Warranties and bonds.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 00 7200 - General Conditions and 00 7300 - Supplementary Conditions: Performance bond and labor and material payment bonds, warranty, and correction of work.
- B. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- C. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect with claim for final Application for Payment.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Submit preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. Architect will review draft and return one copy with comments.
 - 2. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
 - 3. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
 - 4. Submit revised final documents in final form within 15 days after final inspection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
 - 1. Drawings.

2. Specifications.
 3. Addenda.
 4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
 5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.
- B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.
- C. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
- D. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
 2. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
 3. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.

3.2 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Source Data: For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.

3.3 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

- A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:
1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.
 2. Information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.
- B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- C. Additional information as specified in individual product specification sections.

3.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
 2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
 3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
 4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.
- B. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications; typed.
- C. Include color coded wiring diagrams as installed.

- D. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- E. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- F. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- G. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.

3.5 ASSEMBLY OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Project Directory: Title and address of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, Contractor and subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.
- B. Tables of Contents: List every item separated by a divider, using the same identification as on the divider tab; where multiple volumes are required, include all volumes Tables of Contents in each volume, with the current volume clearly identified.
- C. Arrangement of Contents: Organize each volume in parts as follows:
 - 1. Project Directory.
 - 2. Table of Contents, of all volumes, and of this volume.
 - 3. Operation and Maintenance Data: Arranged by system, then by product category.
 - a. Source data.
 - b. Operation and maintenance data.
 - c. Field quality control data.
 - d. Photocopies of warranties and bonds.

3.6 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

- A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial completion is determined.

END OF SECTION 01 7800

SECTION 01 7900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Demonstration of products and systems where indicated in specific specification sections.
- B. Training of Owner personnel in operation and maintenance is required for:
 - 1. All software-operated systems.
 - 2. HVAC systems and equipment.
 - 3. Plumbing equipment.
 - 4. Electrical systems and equipment.
 - 5. Items specified in individual product Sections.
- C. Training of Owner personnel in care, cleaning, maintenance, and repair is required for:
 - 1. Roofing, waterproofing, and other weather-exposed or moisture protection products.
 - 2. Finishes, including flooring, wall finishes, ceiling finishes.
 - 3. Fixtures and fittings.
 - 4. Items specified in individual product Sections.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Operation and maintenance manuals.
- B. Other Specification Sections: Additional requirements for demonstration and training.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures; except:
- B. Draft Training Plans: Owner will designate personnel to be trained; tailor training to needs and skill-level of attendees.
 - 1. Submit to Architect for transmittal to Owner.
 - 2. Submit not less than four weeks prior to start of training.
 - 3. Revise and resubmit until acceptable.
 - 4. Provide an overall schedule showing all training sessions.
 - 5. Include at least the following for each training session:
 - a. Identification, date, time, and duration.
 - b. Description of products and/or systems to be covered.
 - c. Name of firm and person conducting training; include qualifications.
 - d. Intended audience, such as job description.
 - e. Objectives of training and suggested methods of ensuring adequate training.
 - f. Methods to be used, such as classroom lecture, live demonstrations, hands-on, etc.
 - g. Media to be used, such as slides, hand-outs, etc.

- h. Training equipment required, such as projector, projection screen, etc., to be provided by Contractor.
- C. Training Manuals: Provide training manual for each attendee; allow for minimum of two attendees per training session.
 - 1. Include applicable portion of O&M manuals.
 - 2. Include copies of all hand-outs, slides, overheads, video presentations, etc., that are not included in O&M manuals.
 - 3. Provide one extra copy of each training manual to be included with operation and maintenance data.
- D. Training Reports:
 - 1. Identification of each training session, date, time, and duration.
 - 2. Sign-in sheet showing names and job titles of attendees.
 - 3. List of attendee questions and written answers given, including copies of and references to supporting documentation required for clarification; include answers to questions that could not be answered in original training session.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Familiar with design, operation, maintenance and troubleshooting of the relevant products and systems.
 - 1. Provide as instructors the most qualified trainer of those contractors and/or installers who actually supplied and installed the systems and equipment.
 - 2. Where a single person is not familiar with all aspects, provide specialists with necessary qualifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DEMONSTRATION - GENERAL

- A. Demonstrations conducted during system start-up do not qualify as demonstrations for the purposes of this section, unless approved in advance by Owner.
- B. Demonstrations conducted during Functional Testing need not be repeated unless Owner personnel training is specified.
- C. Demonstration may be combined with Owner personnel training if applicable.
- D. Operating Equipment and Systems: Demonstrate operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover, emergency conditions, and troubleshooting, and maintenance procedures, including scheduled and preventive maintenance.
 - 1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.
 - 2. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.

- E. Non-Operating Products: Demonstrate cleaning, scheduled and preventive maintenance, and repair procedures.
 - 1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.

3.2 TRAINING - GENERAL

- A. Conduct training on-site unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Owner will provide classroom and seating at no cost to Contractor.
- C. Do not start training until Functional Testing is complete, unless otherwise specified or approved by the Commissioning Authority.
- D. Provide training in minimum two hour segments.
- E. Training schedule will be subject to availability of Owner's personnel to be trained; re-schedule training sessions as required by Owner; once schedule has been approved by Owner failure to conduct sessions according to schedule will be cause for Owner to charge Contractor for personnel "show-up" time.
- F. Review of Facility Policy on Operation and Maintenance Data: During training discuss:
 - 1. The location of the O&M manuals and procedures for use and preservation; backup copies.
 - 2. Typical contents and organization of all manuals, including explanatory information, system narratives, and product specific information.
 - 3. Typical uses of the O&M manuals.
- G. Product- and System-Specific Training:
 - 1. Review the applicable O&M manuals.
 - 2. For systems, provide an overview of system operation, design parameters and constraints, and operational strategies.
 - 3. Review instructions for proper operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover and emergency procedures, and for maintenance, including preventative maintenance.
 - 4. Provide hands-on training on all operational modes possible and preventive maintenance.
 - 5. Emphasize safe and proper operating requirements; discuss relevant health and safety issues and emergency procedures.
 - 6. Discuss common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
 - 7. Discuss any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
 - 8. Discuss warranties and guarantees, including procedures necessary to avoid voiding coverage.
 - 9. Review recommended tools and spare parts inventory suggestions of manufacturers.
 - 10. Review spare parts and tools required to be furnished by Contractor.
 - 11. Review spare parts suppliers and sources and procurement procedures.
- H. Be prepared to answer questions raised by training attendees; if unable to answer during training session, provide written response within three days.

END OF SECTION 01 7900

SECTION 02 4100 - DEMOLITION

PART 3 EXECUTION

1.1 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
 - 1. Obtain required permits.
 - 2. Comply with applicable requirements of ANSI/ASSP A10.6 and NFPA 241.
 - 3. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
 - 4. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
 - 5. Use physical barriers to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public.
 - 6. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
 - 7. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permits from authority having jurisdiction.
 - 8. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits. Do not obstruct required exits at any time. Protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
 - 9. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon, or limit access to their property.
- B. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs, video, or dimensioned drawings.
 - 1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed for salvage or reinstallation. Photograph or video conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by removal.
 - 2. Photograph or video existing conditions of any adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by selective demolition operations or removal of items for salvage or reinstallation.
- C. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.
- D. Protect existing structures and other elements to remain in place and not removed.
 - 1. Provide bracing and shoring.
 - 2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
 - 3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.
- E. Hazardous Materials:
 - 1. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Architect and Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCBs, and mercury.
 - a. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before continuing building demolition operations in that area.

- F. Perform demolition in a manner that maximizes salvage and recycling of materials.
 - 1. Dismantle existing construction and separate materials.
 - 2. Set aside reusable, recyclable, and salvageable materials; store and deliver to collection point or point of reuse.

1.2 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Coordinate work with utility companies. Notify utilities before starting work, comply with their requirements, and obtain required permits.
- B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.
- C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Verify that all appropriate utilities have been disconnected and capped as required before starting selective demolition operations.
- E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.
- F. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.
- G. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.
- H. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.

1.3 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete:
 - 1. Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch (19 mm) at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
 - 2. Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.
- D. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive in accordance with recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.
- E. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight.

1. Remove roofing as indicated in the Drawings.
2. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.
3. Remove entire existing roofing system down to substrate.

1.4 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.
- C. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- D. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION 02 4100

SECTION 23 0500 - DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for selective demolition and removal of heating, ventilation and air conditioning systems, controls and automated automation components, and related components and incidentals required to complete work described in this Section.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. CSA Group (CSA)
 - 1. CSA S350, Code of Practice for Safety in Demolition of Structures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Demolish: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of items off site, unless indicated as removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove: Planned deconstruction and disassembly of electrical items from existing construction including removal of conduit, junction boxes, cabling and wiring from electrical component to panel taking care not to damage adjacent assemblies designated to remain; legally dispose of items off site, unless indicated as removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.
- C. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction and deliver them to Owner ready for reuse.
- D. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.
- E. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not removed and that are not otherwise indicated as being removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.
- F. Hazardous Substances: Dangerous substances, dangerous goods, hazardous commodities, and hazardous products may include asbestos, mercury and lead, PCB's, poisons, corrosive agents, flammable substances, radioactive substances, or other material that can endanger human health or wellbeing or environment if handled improperly as defined by the Federal Hazardous Products Act (RSC 1985) including latest amendments.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination: Coordinate work of this Section to avoid interference with work by other Sections.
- B. Account for Owner's continued occupancy requirements during selective demolition and schedule staged occupancy and worksite activities.

1.5 SITE CONDITIONS

- A. The condition of materials identified as being salvaged or demolished are based on their observed condition on date that tender is accepted.

1.6 SALAVAGE AND DEBRIS MATERIALS

- A. Demolished items become Contractor's property and will be removed from Project site; except for items indicated as being reused, salvaged, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property.
- B. Carefully remove materials and items designated for salvage and store in a manner to prevent damage or devaluation of materials.

PART 2 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Use only new materials required for completion or repair matching materials damaged during performance of work of this Section; new materials are required to meet assembly or system characteristics as existing systems indicated to remain and carry CSA approval labels required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
- B. Use listed fire stopping materials compatible with existing fire stopping systems where removal or demolition work affects rated assemblies, restore to match existing fire rated performance.
- C. All work shall be done in a neat, workmanlike, and professional manner.
- D. During construction the contractor shall at all times maintain utilities of the building without interruption. Should it be necessary to interrupt any service or utility, the contractor shall secure permission in writing from the owner for such interruption at least seven days in advance. Any interruption shall be made with minimum amount of inconvenience to the owner.
- E. Should the Contractor take any exceptions to providing any related demolition or relocation work, such exceptions shall be stated in detail within the Prime Contractor's bid. No subsequent allowance to the contract cost shall be made for any insufficient allowances made by the Contractor during bidding which may result from the Contractor's failure to visit job site and review drawings.
- F. It is not the intent of these contract documents that existing conditions be accurately shown. Existing work is shown to a limited extent on drawings and is shown for general planning reference only. Such locations, etc. have been located from portions of contract documents which were prepared for previously installed work (not from "as-builts"). These locations are not guaranteed. The successful Contractor shall have access to all available existing building/system plans and specifications.
- G. The existing systems may be utilized only to the extent indicated herein or on drawings and/or as directed by Owner's representative in field.

- H. Provide complete demolition as required for all systems throughout all project areas not indicated to be salvaged or saved. Unless specifically noted otherwise on plans or determined otherwise during this contractor's pre-demolition survey, all abandoned existing work in the project areas shall be disconnected and removed in its entirety by the Contractor.
- I. Provide demolition work as required to clear and remove all existing work to be abandoned and as required to accommodate all new work of all trades. In general, remove existing related piping, ductwork, control media, etc. back to nearest concealed accessible terminal or take-off "upstream". Extend piping, etc. as required to accommodate new or relocated work.
- J. Demolish all accessible previously abandoned, inactive and obsolete equipment, piping, ductwork, etc. All inaccessible materials embedded in floors, walls, and ceilings may remain if such materials do not interfere with new installations. Coordinate all demolition work carefully with Owner prior to the start of construction.
- K. All demolished piping shall be capped back to active source(s) per contract drawings, even if source(s) are outside of the confines of the project area. Coordinate all demolition work carefully with Owner prior to the start of construction.
- L. Perform cutting and patching required for demolition in accordance with the contract documents.
- M. All piping, ductwork, etc. conflicting with construction related work of any and all trades shall be removed and/or relocated by the Contractor as necessary and/or as directed by Owner's representative in the field. Piping/ductwork disconnections (and/or reconnections) for equipment to be removed (and/or relocated) shall be by the Contractor. This shall apply to all existing work whether shown on drawings or not.
- N. Disposal and Cleanup: Remove from the site and legally dispose of demolished materials and equipment not indicated to be salvaged.
- O. Provide new work as required to accommodate relocations, etc. Routing of all new ductwork and piping in existing buildings shall be held tight to structure above wherever possible and shall be approved by owner's representative prior to installation.

2.2 HVAC DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Division 01 Section covering cutting and patching and Division 02 Section covering demolition for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
 3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 4. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

5. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 6. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 7. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
 8. All piping and ductwork that is not to be reused shall be removed back to the nearest main and capped/plugged with similar material.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain, is damaged in appearance or unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Visit site, thoroughly examine and become familiar with conditions that may affect the work of this Section before tendering the Bid; Owner will not consider claims for extras for work or materials necessary for proper execution and completion of the contract that could have been determined by a site visit.
- B. Identify on-site removal of walls and ceiling to facilitate the work.
- C. Identify on-site testing of ductwork and equipment to facilitate the work.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect systems and components indicated to remain in place during selective demolition operations and as follows:
 1. Prevent movement and install bracing to prevent settlement or damage of adjacent services and parts of existing buildings scheduled to remain.
 2. Notify Owner and cease operations where safety of buildings being demolished, adjacent structures or services appears to be endangered and await additional instructions before resuming demolition work specified in this Section.
 3. Prevent debris from blocking drainage inlets.
 4. Protect systems that must remain in operation.
 5. Ensure hazardous materials are removed or abated prior to commencing demolition.
 6. For components intended for relocation and reuse, remove, store, protect, clean and reinstall and connect to systems, and recommission.
- B. Sequence demolition work so that interference with the use of the building by the Owner and users is minimized and as follows:
 1. Prevent debris from endangering the safe access to and egress from occupied buildings.
 2. Notify Owner and cease operations where safety of occupants appears to be endangered and await additional instructions before resuming demolition work specified in this Section.

3.3 EXECUTION

- A. Do not disrupt active or energized utilities without approval of the Owner.
- B. Erect and maintain dust proof and weather tight partitions to prevent the spread of dust and fumes to occupied building areas; remove partitions when complete.
- C. Demolish parts of existing building to accommodate new construction and remedial work as indicated.
- D. At end of each work day, leave worksite in safe condition.
- E. Perform demolition work in a neat and workmanlike manner:
 - 1. Remove any tools or equipment after completion of work, and leave site clean and ready for subsequent renovation work.
 - 2. Repair and restore damages caused as a result of work of this Section to match existing materials and finishes.

3.4 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Arrange for legal disposal and remove demolished materials to accredited provincial landfill site or alternative disposal site (recycle center).

3.5 DISPOSITION OF REMOVED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. If required to accommodate construction related activities, remove and reinstall any conflicting fixtures, devices or equipment that are to remain.
- B. All fixtures, devices or equipment designated for salvage (removal and reuse, or for turning over to Owner) shall be disconnected and removed undamaged. Disconnect all pigtails, etc. from equipment terminal points and carefully transport and neatly store same to a protected on-site storage location as directed in field.
- C. Components to be reused shall be cleaned (inside and out) and reinstalled where indicated on drawings. Modify and/or extend related existing ductwork and/or piping as required.
- D. Components turned over to Owner shall be neatly stored as groups by system type.

3.6 PRE-EXISTING CODE VIOLATIONS

- A. All existing work which is accessed and/or used under this project shall be inspected and brought into compliance with current codes and standards by the Contractor. This shall apply only to the extent that such work is uncovered in the immediate project areas affected by demolition and/or new construction and only to the limited extent that it applies to pre-existing general installation methods (i.e. a missing hanger/support, a missing seal and other minor incidental work).

- B. If more extensive code or safety violations are discovered by the Contractor, they shall be immediately brought to the attention (detailed in writing) of the Owner's representative along with the contractor's proposed cost for corrections.

3.7 WORK IN EXISTING SPACES

- A. General: Care shall be taken when working in existing spaces so as not to damage existing walls and ceilings where work is being performed.
- B. Existing Ceilings: Where work is being performed above ceilings, and the architectural drawings do not indicate ceiling modifications by the General Contractor, it shall be the responsibility of this contractor to remove and replace existing ceilings where work is being performed. In those instances, all repair and installation of new grid, ceiling panels, etc shall be the responsibility of this contractor. Match existing finishes.

END OF SECTION 23 0500

SECTION 23 0513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
 - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
 - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
- F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating, unless noted otherwise.
- I. Insulation: Class F, unless noted otherwise.
- J. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
 - 2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
 - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
 - 2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
 - 3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
 - 4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
- C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 - 2. Split phase.
 - 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
 - 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 23 0513

SECTION 23 0516 - EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Flexible hose expansion loops.
 - 2. Alignment guides and anchors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each anchor and alignment guide, including analysis data, signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for thermal expansion of piping systems and for selecting and designing expansion joints, loops, and swing connections.
 - 2. Anchor Details: Detail fabrication of each anchor indicated. Show dimensions and methods of assembly and attachment to building structure.
 - 3. Alignment Guide Details: Detail field assembly and attachment to building structure.
 - 4. Schedule: Indicate type, manufacturer's number, size, material, pressure rating, end connections, and location for each expansion joint.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For expansion joints to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

- B. Pipe and Pressure-Vessel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Compatibility: Products shall be suitable for piping service fluids, materials, working pressures, and temperatures.
- B. Capability: Products to absorb 200 percent of maximum axial movement between anchors.

2.2 FLEXIBLE HOSE EXPANSION LOOPS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Metraflex.
 - 2. Mason.
 - 3. Minnesota Flexible Corporation.
- B. Fitting material of construction and end fitting type shall be consistent with pipe material and pipe connection fittings. Copper fittings shall not be attached to stainless steel hose.
- C. Flexible hose expansion loops shall be manufactured complete with two parallel sections of corrugated metal hose, compatible braid, 180° return bend, with inlet and outlet connections. Field fabricated loops shall not be acceptable.
- D. Flexible hose expansion loops shall have a factory supplied; hanger/support lug located at the bottom of the 180° return.
- E. Flexible hose expansion loops shall be furnished with a plugged FPT to be used for a drain or air release vent.
- F. Flexible hose expansion loops shall be capable of movement in the $\pm X$, $\pm Y$, and $\pm Z$ planes.
- G. Threaded or Grooved Flexible Hose Expansion Loops
 - 1. End Fittings: Sch 40 Carbon Steel.
 - 2. Hose & Braid: 304 Stainless Steel.
 - 3. 90° Elbow: Sch 40 Carbon Steel.
 - 4. 180° Return: Sch 40 Carbon Steel.
- H. Flanged Flexible Hose Expansion Loops
 - 1. Flange: 150# Plate Flange.
 - 2. End Fittings: Sch 40 Carbon Steel.
 - 3. Hose & Braid: 304 Stainless Steel.
 - 4. 90° Elbow: Sch 40 Carbon Steel.
 - 5. 180° Return: Sch 40 Carbon Steel.

I. Copper Sweat Connection Flexible Hose Expansion Loops

1. End Fittings: 90° Copper Female Sweat Elbow.
2. Hose & Braid: Bronze.
3. 90° Elbow: Copper.
4. 180° Return: Copper.

2.3 ALIGNMENT GUIDES AND ANCHORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Metraflex.
2. Mason.
3. Minnesota Flexible Corporation.

B. Alignment Guides:

1. Description: Steel, factory-fabricated alignment guide, with bolted two-section outer cylinder and base for attaching to structure; with two-section guiding slider for bolting to pipe.

C. Anchor Materials:

1. Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A36/A36M.
2. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A183, steel hex head.
3. Washers: ASTM F844, steel, plain, flat washers.
4. Mechanical Fasteners: Insert-wedge-type stud with expansion plug anchor for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.
 - a. Stud: Threaded, zinc-coated carbon steel.
 - b. Expansion Plug: Zinc-coated steel.
 - c. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.
5. Chemical Fasteners: Insert-type stud, bonding-system anchor for use with hardened portland cement concrete, with tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.
 - a. Bonding Material: ASTM C881/C881M, Type IV, Grade 3, two-component epoxy resin suitable for surface temperature of hardened concrete where fastener is to be installed.
 - b. Stud: ASTM A307, zinc-coated carbon steel with continuous thread on stud, unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Hydronic heating systems:

1. Steel Mains, NPS 1" and smaller, runs exceeding 100' of straight pipe.
 - a. Threaded flexible hose expansion loops at every 100' interval.
2. Steel Mains, NPS 1-1/4" to NPS 2", runs exceeding 100' of straight pipe.
 - a. Threaded flexible hose expansion loops at every 100' interval.
3. Steel Mains, NPS 2-1/2" and larger, runs exceeding 100' of straight pipe.
 - a. Flanged or grooved flexible hose expansion loops at every 100' interval.
4. Polypropylene PP-R, runs exceeding 75' of straight pipe.
 - a. Flanged flexible hose expansion loops at every 75' interval.
5. Copper branch runs, runs exceeding 75' of straight pipe.
 - a. Copper sweat flexible hose expansion loops at every 75' interval.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Install expansion joints of sizes matching sizes of piping in which they are installed.
- B. Install and guide per manufacturer's installation instructions and Mechanical Contractors Association of America "Guidelines for Quality Piping Installations".
- C. Flexible hose expansion loop return fitting shall be supported to allow movement.
- D. Install grooved-joint expansion joints to grooved-end steel piping.
- E. Install flanged-joint expansion joints to flanged-end steel piping.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ALIGNMENT GUIDES AND ANCHORS

- A. Install alignment guides to guide expansion and to avoid end-loading and torsional stress.
- B. Install one guide on each side of pipe expansion fittings and loops. Install guides nearest to expansion joint not more than four pipe diameters from expansion joint.
- C. Attach guides to pipe, and secure guides to building structure.

- D. Install anchors at locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ASME B31.9 and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.
- E. Anchor Attachments:
 - 1. Anchor Attachment to Steel Pipe: Attach by welding. Comply with ASME B31.9 and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 2. Anchor Attachment to Copper Tubing: Attach with pipe hangers. Use MSS SP-69, Type 24; U bolts bolted to anchor.
- F. Fabricate and install steel anchors by welding steel shapes, plates, and bars. Comply with ASME B31.9 and AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - 1. Anchor Attachment to Steel Structural Members: Attach by welding.
 - 2. Anchor Attachment to Concrete Structural Members: Attach by fasteners. Follow fastener manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Use grout to form flat bearing surfaces for guides and anchors attached to concrete.

END OF SECTION 23 0516

SECTION 23 0517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 3. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
- D. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- E. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Sleeve-seal systems in this article are used for piping penetrations in slabs-on-grade and below grade in exterior walls. These systems are available for NPS 1/2 to NPS 48 (DN 15 to DN 1200) piping.

- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Link-Seal.
 - 3. Metraflex Company (The).
 - 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- C. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
 - 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 2. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants."
- E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 07 8413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 - 1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves.
 - 2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - 3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

- 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
- b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
5. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION 23 0517

SECTION 23 0518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.
 - 2. Floor plates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- D. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.
- E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

- A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.
- B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
- D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 23 0518

SECTION 23 0519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bimetallic-actuated thermometers.
2. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
3. Thermowells.
4. Dial-type pressure gages.
5. Gage attachments.
6. Test plugs.
7. Venturi flowmeters.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 23 2116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties" for hydronic piping meters.
2. Section 23 2216 "Steam and Condensate Piping Specialties" for steam and condensate meters.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage, from manufacturer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BIMETALLIC-ACTUATED THERMOMETERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ashcroft Inc.
 - 2. Terrice, H. O. Co.
 - 3. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - 4. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - 5. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
 - 6. Winters Instruments - U.S.
- B. Standard: ASME B40.200.
- C. Case: Liquid-filled and sealed type(s); stainless steel with 5-inch nominal diameter.
- D. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings and scales in deg F.
- E. Connector Type(s): Union joint, adjustable angle, with unified-inch screw threads.
- F. Connector Size: 1/2 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
- G. Stem: 0.25 or 0.375 inch in diameter; stainless steel.
- H. Window: Plain glass or plastic.
- I. Ring: Stainless steel.
- J. Element: Bimetal coil.
- K. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
- L. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range.

2.2 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

- A. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Flo Fab Inc.
 - b. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
 - c. Terrice, H. O. Co.
 - d. Watts Regulator Co; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - e. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - f. Wika Instrument Corporation - USA.
 - g. Winters Instruments - U.S.

2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
3. Case: Cast aluminum; 7 nominal size, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
6. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F.
7. Window: Glass or plastic.
8. Stem: Aluminum or brass and of length to suit installation.
 - a. Design for Air-Duct Installation: With ventilated shroud.
 - b. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
9. Connector: 1-1/4 inch with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.3 DUCT-THERMOMETER MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Description: Flanged bracket with screw holes, for attachment to air duct and made to hold thermometer stem.

2.4 THERMOWELLS

- A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: Lead-Free Brass or Stainless Steel.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: Brass or Stainless Steel.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

- B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.5 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AMETEK, Inc.

- b. Flo Fab inc.
 - c. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
 - d. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - e. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - f. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - g. Wika Instrument Corporation - USA.
 - h. Winters Instruments - U.S.
2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
 3. Case: Sealed type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
 4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
 6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
 7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
 8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
 9. Window: Glass or plastic.
 10. Ring: Metal.
 11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.6 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

- A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
- B. Siphons: Loop-shaped section of brass pipe with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 pipe threads.
- C. Valves: Brass ball with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.7 TEST PLUGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 2. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 4. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.
 5. Wika Instrument Corporation - USA.
 6. Winters Instruments - U.S.
- B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
- C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.
- D. Thread Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
- E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.

- F. Core Inserts: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic and EPDM self-sealing rubber.

2.8 FLOWMETERS

A. Venturi Flowmeters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Flow Design.
 - b. Gerand Engineering Co.
 - c. Griswold.
 - d. Tour Anderson.
 - e. Pro Hydronics.
 - f. Nexus.
2. Description: Flowmeter with calibrated flow-measuring element, hoses or tubing, fittings, valves, indicator, and conversion chart.
3. Flow Range: Sensor and indicator shall cover operating range of equipment or system served.
4. Sensor: Venturi-type, calibrated, flow-measuring element; for installation in piping.
 - a. Design: Differential-pressure-type measurement for water or water glycol mixture.
 - b. Construction: Bronze, brass, or factory-primed steel, with brass fittings and attached tag with flow conversion data.
 - c. Minimum Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
 - d. Minimum Temperature Rating: 250 deg F
 - e. End Connections for NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
 - f. End Connections for NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged or welded.
 - g. Flow Range: Flow-measuring element and flowmeter shall cover operating range of equipment or system served.
5. Operating Instructions: Include complete instructions with each flowmeter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.
- B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
- C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.
- D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

- E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- F. Install remote-mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.
- G. Install duct-thermometer mounting brackets in walls of ducts. Attach to duct with screws.
- H. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- I. Install remote-mounted pressure gages on panel.
- J. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).
- K. Install valve and syphon fitting in piping for each pressure gage for steam.
- L. Install test plugs in piping tees.
- M. Install flow indicators in piping systems in accessible positions for easy viewing.
- N. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- O. Install flowmeter elements in accessible positions in piping systems.
- P. Install wafer-orifice flowmeter elements between pipe flanges.
- Q. Install differential-pressure-type flowmeter elements, with at least minimum straight lengths of pipe, upstream and downstream from element according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- R. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.
- S. Install connection fittings in accessible locations for attachment to portable indicators.
- T. Mount thermal-energy meters on wall if accessible; if not, provide brackets to support meters.
- U. Install thermometers in the following locations:
 - 1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone.
 - 2. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units.
 - 3. Two inlets and two outlets of each hydronic heat exchanger.
 - 4. Outside-, return-, supply-, and mixed-air ducts.
 - 5. Elsewhere as indicated on Drawings.
- V. Install pressure gages in the following locations:
 - 1. Discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.
 - 2. Suction and discharge of each pump.
 - 3. Elsewhere as indicated on Drawings.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.
- B. Connect flowmeter-system elements to meters.
- C. Connect flowmeter transmitters to meters.
- D. Connect thermal-energy meter transmitters to meters.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

- A. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Sealed, bimetallic-actuated type.
 - 2. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.
- B. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units and built-up central systems shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Sealed, bimetallic-actuated type.
 - 2. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.
- C. Thermometers at inlets and outlets of each hydronic heat exchanger shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Sealed, bimetallic-actuated type.
 - 2. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.
- D. Thermometers at outside-, return-, supply-, and mixed-air ducts shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Sealed, bimetallic-actuated type.
 - 2. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.
- E. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

3.5 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Chilled-Water Piping: 0 to 100 deg F.
- B. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 30 to 240 deg F.

C. Scale Range for Steam and Steam-Condensate Piping: 0 to 250 deg F.

D. Scale Range for Air Ducts: Minus 40 to plus 110 deg F.

3.6 PRESSURE-GAGE SCHEDULE

A. Pressure gages at discharge of each pressure-reducing valve shall be one of the following:

1. Sealed, direct mounted, metal case.

B. Pressure gages at suction and discharge of each pump shall be one of the following:

1. Sealed, direct-mounted, metal case.

3.7 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Water Piping: 1.5 times standard working pressure.

B. Scale Range for Steam Piping: 1.5 times standard working pressure.

3.8 FLOWMETER SCHEDULE

A. Flowmeters for Water Piping: Venturi type.

END OF SECTION 23 0519

SECTION 23 0523 - VALVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Brass ball valves.
 - 2. Bronze ball valves.
 - 3. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.
 - 4. Bronze lift check valves.
 - 5. Bronze swing check valves.
 - 6. Iron swing check valves.
 - 7. Iron swing check valves with closure control.
 - 8. Bronze gate valves.
 - 9. Iron gate valves.
 - 10. Bronze globe valves.
 - 11. Iron globe valves.
 - 12. Chainwheels.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. RS: Rising stem.
- G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
 - 2. ASME 16.1 for flanges on iron valve.
 - 3. ASME 16.5 for flanges on steel valves.
 - 4. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 5. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
 - 6. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set gate valves closed to prevent rattling.
 - 4. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 - 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 - 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- B. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 4 and larger.
 - 2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves smaller than NPS 4.
 - 3. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator; of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.

- D. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
 - 1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
 - 2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
 - a. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.
 - 3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.
- E. Valve-End Connections:
 - 1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
 - 2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
 - 3. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
 - 4. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- F. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRASS BALL VALVES

- A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Valves.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO Inc.
 - h. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Forged brass.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE.
 - h. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
 - j. Port: Full.

B. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Brass Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Valves.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO Inc.
 - h. Watts; a Water Technologies company.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Forged brass.
 - f. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
 - g. Seats: PTFE.
 - h. Stem: Brass.
 - i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - j. Port: Full.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.

- g. Seats: PTFE.
- h. Stem: Bronze.
- i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
- j. Port: Full.

B. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE.
 - h. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
 - j. Port: Full.

2.4 STEEL BALL VALVES

A. Class 150, Steel Ball Valves with Full Port:

1. Manufacturers: subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-72.
 - b. CWP Rating: 285 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Split body.
 - d. Body Material: Carbon steel, ASTM A 216, Type WCB.
 - e. Ends: Flanged or threaded.

- f. Seats: PTFE.
- g. Stem: Stainless steel.
- h. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
- i. Port: Full.

2.5 IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. 150 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Aluminum-Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Kitz Corporation.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO INC.
 - h. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
 - i. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
 - e. Seat: EPDM.
 - f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
 - g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.

B. 150 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Stainless-Steel Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Kitz Corporation.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO INC.
 - h. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International.
 - i. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
- b. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
- c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
- d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
- e. Seat: EPDM.
- f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
- g. Disc: Stainless steel.

2.6 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Kitz Corporation.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO INC.
 - h. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.
 - f. Disc: Bronze.

B. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Kitz Corporation.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO INC.
 - h. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
- d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
- e. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.
- f. Disc: PTFE.

2.7 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Kitz Corporation.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO INC.
 - h. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
 - e. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - f. Ends: Flanged or threaded. See valve schedule articles.
 - g. Trim: Bronze.
 - h. Gasket: Asbestos free.

B. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic-to-Metal Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
 - e. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - f. Ends: Flanged.

- g. Trim: Composition.
- h. Seat Ring: Bronze.
- i. Disc Holder: Bronze.
- j. Disc: PTFE.
- k. Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.8 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES WITH CLOSURE CONTROL

A. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Lever- and Spring-Closure Control (Non-Slam Check Valves):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division..
 - c. Crane; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
 - e. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - f. Ends: Flanged or threaded. See valve schedule articles.
 - g. Trim: Bronze.
 - h. Gasket: Asbestos free.
 - i. Closure Control: Factory-installed, exterior lever and spring.

2.9 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, NRS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Kitz Corporation.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO INC.
 - h. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
 - e. Stem: Bronze.
 - f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
 - g. Packing: Asbestos free.

2.10 IRON GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, NRS, Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Kitz Corporation.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO INC.
 - h. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
- b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 150 psig.
- d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
- e. Ends: Flanged.
- f. Trim: Bronze.
- g. Disc: Solid wedge.
- h. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

B. Class 125, OS&Y, Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Kitz Corporation.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO INC.
 - h. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - e. Ends: Flanged.
 - f. Trim: Bronze.
 - g. Disc: Solid wedge.
 - h. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.11 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Kitz Corporation.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
 - e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
 - f. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

B. Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.

- d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
- e. Stem: Bronze.
- f. Disc: PTFE.
- g. Packing: Asbestos free.
- h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.12 IRON GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Globe Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Kitz Corporation.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO INC.
 - h. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Flanged.
 - e. Trim: Bronze.
 - f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.13 CHAINWHEELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Babbitt Steam Specialty Co.
2. Roto Hammer Industries.
3. Trumbull Industries.

B. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, brackets, and chain.

1. Brackets: Type, number, size, and fasteners required to mount actuator on valve.
2. Attachment: For connection to gate valve stems.
3. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Ductile or cast iron, of type and size required for valve. Include zinc coating.
4. Chain: Hot-dip, galvanized steel, of size required to fit sprocket rim.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install chainwheels on operators for gate valves NPS 4 and larger and more than 96 inches above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor.
- F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball or butterfly valves.
 - 2. Throttling Service: Globe, angle, ball or butterfly valves.

3. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
 - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze or nonmetallic disc.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring or iron, center-guided, metal or resilient-seat check valves.

- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
 4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

- D. Chilled-Water Piping: Use the following types of valves:
 1. Ball Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Two-piece, 400-psig CWP rating, copper alloy.
 2. Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Single-flange, 150-psig CWP rating, ferrous alloy, with EPDM liner.
 3. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Type II, Class 125, gray iron.
 4. Spring-Loaded Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Type I or II, Class 125, cast iron.

- E. Heating Water Piping: Use the following types of valves:
 1. Ball Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Two-piece, 400-psig CWP rating, copper alloy.
 2. Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Single Flange, 150-psig CWP rating, ferrous alloy, with EPDM liner.
 3. Check Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Type 2, Class 125, horizontal or vertical, bronze.
 4. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Type 4, Class 125, bronze.
 5. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Type II, Class 125, gray iron.
 6. Spring-Loaded, Check Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Type IV, Class 125 minimum.
 7. Spring-Loaded, Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Type I or II, Class 125, cast iron.
 8. Globe Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Type 2, Class 125, bronze.
 9. Globe Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Type I, Class 125, bronze-mounted cast iron.

- F. Steam-Condensate: Use the following types of valves:
 1. Iron Valves: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
 2. Iron Gate Valves: Class 150.
 3. High-Performance Butterfly Valves: Class 300, single flange.
 4. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 250, metal seats.
 5. Iron Swing Check Valves with Closure Control: Class 125, lever and spring.
 6. Iron Gate Valves: Class 250, OS&Y.
 7. Iron Globe Valves: Class 250.

END OF SECTION 23 0523

SECTION 23 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 4. Fastener systems.
 - 5. Equipment supports.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 2. Equipment supports.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

- 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
- 2. Coatings: Pre-galvanized, hot dipped galvanized or one coat of primer.
- 3. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
- 4. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

- 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
- 2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
- 3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

C. Copper Pipe Hangers:

- 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
- 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.

- C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type stainless-steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.5 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Non-staining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- D. Fastener System Installation:
1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- F. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- G. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- H. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- I. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- J. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- K. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- L. Insulated Piping:
1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.

4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting".
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel or corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.
- G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

- J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 4. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 5. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 6. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 7. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 8. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 9. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
- K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.

7. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 8. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 9. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
- N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 2. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
- P. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 23 0529

SECTION 23 0548 - VIBRATION CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
 - 2. Elastomeric isolation mounts.
 - 3. Pipe-riser resilient supports.
 - 4. Resilient pipe guides.
 - 5. Elastomeric hangers.
 - 6. Spring hangers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
 - 2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device type required.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each vibration isolation device.
 - 1. Include design calculations for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

- A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads:
 - 1. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
 - 2. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
 - 3. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties.
 - 4. Surface Pattern: Ribbed or Waffle pattern.

5. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.
6. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Double-Deflection, Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:

1. Mounting Plates:
 - a. Top Plate: Encapsulated steel load transfer top plates, factory drilled and threaded with threaded studs or bolts.
 - b. Baseplate: Encapsulated steel bottom plates with holes provided for anchoring to support structure.
2. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.3 RESTRAINED ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Restrained Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:

1. Description: All-directional isolator with restraints containing two separate and opposing elastomeric elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
 - a. Housing: Cast-ductile iron or welded steel.
 - b. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.4 PIPE-RISER RESILIENT SUPPORT

- ### A. Description: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of two steel tubes separated by a minimum 1/2-inch-thick neoprene.
1. Vertical-Limit Stops: Steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions.
 2. Maximum Load Per Support: 500 psig on isolation material providing equal isolation in all directions.

2.5 RESILIENT PIPE GUIDES

- ### A. Description: Telescopic arrangement of two steel tubes or post and sleeve arrangement separated by a minimum 1/2-inch-thick neoprene.

1. Factory-Set Height Guide with Shear Pin: Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.6 ELASTOMERIC HANGERS

A. Elastomeric Mount in a Steel Frame with Upper and Lower Steel Hanger Rods:

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated with a connection for an upper threaded hanger rod and an opening on the underside to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular lower hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Dampening Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material with a projecting bushing for the underside opening preventing steel to steel contact.

2.7 SPRING HANGERS

A. Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression:

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
8. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 VIBRATION CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

END OF SECTION 23 0548

SECTION 23 0553 - IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Pipe labels.
3. Duct labels.
4. Stencils.
5. Valve tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch aluminum, 0.032-inch or engraved laminated plastic 1/16 inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Black or Red.
4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
6. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction according to ASME A13.1.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing. Install with flow indication arrows showing direction of flow at both ends of pipe marker and covering full circumference of pipe.
 - 1. Plastic Tape: continuously printed, vinyl tape at least 3 mils thick with pressure sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.
 - a. Width of Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 inches: 3/4 inch minimum.
 - b. Width of Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 inches or Larger: 1-1/2 inches minimum.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.

2.3 STENCILS

- A. Stencils for Piping:
 - 1. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping and at least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.
 - 2. Stencil Material: Aluminum.
 - 3. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, acrylic enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

4. Identification Paint: Exterior, acrylic enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

B. Stencils for Ducts:

1. Lettering Size: Minimum letter height of 1-1/4 inches for viewing distances up to 15 feet and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.
2. Stencil Material: Aluminum.
3. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, acrylic enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
4. Identification Paint: Exterior, acrylic enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

C. Stencils for Access Panels and Door Labels, Equipment Labels, and Similar Operational Instructions:

1. Lettering Size: Minimum letter height of 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.
2. Stencil Material: Aluminum.
3. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, acrylic enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
4. Identification Paint: Exterior, acrylic enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain, beaded chain or S-hook.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.5 DUCT LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Black or White.

C. Background Color: Blue, Green or Yellow.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include duct size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. A portion of the existing heat pump loop piping is to be reused for the new fan coil heating piping. All reused piping shall be relabeled from "HPWS / HPWR" to "HWS / HWR".
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.
1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
 2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.
- B. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
1. Near each valve and control device.
 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- C. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.
- D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
1. Label all piping systems in accordance with ANSI/ASME A13.1.
 2. Chilled-Water Piping: White letters on a safety-green background.
 3. Heating-Water Piping: White letters on a safety-green background.
 4. Low-Pressure Steam Piping: White letters on a safety-black background.
 5. High-Pressure Steam Piping: White letters on a safety-black background.
 6. Steam-Condensate Piping: White letters on a safety-black background.

3.5 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic-laminated self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
 2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
 3. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.

- B. Stenciled Duct Label Option: Stenciled labels showing service and flow direction may be provided instead of plastic-laminated duct labels, at Installer's option.
- C. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into and exit from concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.6 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
 - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Chilled Water: 1-1/2 inches.
 - b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches.
 - c. Low-Pressure Steam: 1-1/2 inches.
 - d. High-Pressure Steam: 1-1/2 inches.
 - e. Steam Condensate: 1-1/2 inches.
 - 2. Valve-Tag Colors:
 - a. Toxic and Corrosive Fluids: Black letters on a safety-orange background.
 - b. Flammable Fluids: Black letters on a safety-yellow background.
 - c. Combustible Fluids: White letters on a safety-brown background.
 - d. Potable and Other Water: White letters on a safety-green background.
 - e. Compressed Air: White letters on a safety-blue background.
 - f. Defined by User: White letters on a safety-purple background, black letters on a safety-white background, white letters on a safety-gray background, and white letters on a safety-black background.

END OF SECTION 23 0553

SECTION 23 0593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - b. Variable-air-volume systems.
 - 2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:
 - a. Constant-flow hydronic systems.
 - b. Variable-flow hydronic systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.

- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- D. Certified TAB reports.
- E. Sample report forms.
- F. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
 - 1. Instrument type and make.
 - 2. Serial number.
 - 3. Application.
 - 4. Dates of use.
 - 5. Dates of calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC, NEBB.
 - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC, NEBB.
 - 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC, NEBB as a TAB technician.
- B. TAB Conference: Meet with Architect/Owner/Engineer on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Require the participation of the TAB field supervisor and technicians. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
 - 1. Agenda Items:
 - a. The Contract Documents examination report.
 - b. The TAB plan.
 - c. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
 - d. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.
- C. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:
 - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 - 2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Architect/Owner/Engineer.
- E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."
- F. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

- G. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in Section 23 3113 "Metal Ducts" and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.
- F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.
- L. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.
- M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.
- 3.2 PREPARATION
- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:
1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
 2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
 3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
 5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
 6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
 7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.

8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance," ASHRAE 111, NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems," SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing," and within this Section.
 1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
 2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 23 3300 "Air Duct Accessories."
 3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 23 0713 "Duct Insulation," Section 20 0716 "Equipment Insulation," and Section 20 0719 "Piping Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 23 3113 "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.
 - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
 - 3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
 - a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.
 - 4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
 - 5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
 - 6. Obtain approval from Architect/Owner/Engineer for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
 - 7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-

heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
 - 1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 - a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
 - 2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
 - 3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
 - 1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
- D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
 - 1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

- A. Compensating for Diversity: When the total airflow of all terminal units is more than the indicated airflow of the fan, place a selected number of terminal units at a minimum set-point airflow with the remainder at maximum airflow condition until the total airflow of the terminal units equals the indicated airflow of the fan. Select the reduced-airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.
- B. Pressure-Independent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
 - 1. Set outdoor-air dampers at minimum, and set return- and exhaust-air dampers at a position that simulates full-cooling load.
 - 2. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow and static pressure. Measure static pressure. Adjust system static pressure so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
 - 3. Measure total system airflow. Adjust to within indicated airflow.

4. Set terminal units at maximum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed maximum airflow. Use terminal-unit manufacturer's written instructions to make this adjustment. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
 5. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
 - a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave outlets balanced for maximum airflow.
 6. Remeasure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.
 - a. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
 7. Measure static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the static-pressure controller at the main supply-air sensing station to ensure that adequate static pressure is maintained at the most critical unit.
 8. Record final fan-performance data.
- C. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems without Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
1. Balance variable-air-volume systems the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
 2. Set terminal units and supply fan at full-airflow condition.
 3. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to indicated airflow and verify operation of the static-pressure controller. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
 4. Readjust fan airflow for final maximum readings.
 5. Measure operating static pressure at the sensor that controls the supply fan if one is installed, and verify operation of the static-pressure controller.
 6. Set supply fan at minimum airflow if minimum airflow is indicated. Measure static pressure to verify that it is being maintained by the controller.
 7. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
 - a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave the outlets balanced for maximum airflow.
 8. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.
 - a. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

- D. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems with Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
1. Set system at maximum indicated airflow by setting the required number of terminal units at minimum airflow. Select the reduced-airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.
 2. Adjust supply fan to maximum indicated airflow with the variable-airflow controller set at maximum airflow.
 3. Set terminal units at full-airflow condition.
 4. Adjust terminal units starting at the supply-fan end of the system and continuing progressively to the end of the system. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to indicated airflow. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
 5. Adjust terminal units for minimum airflow.
 6. Measure static pressure at the sensor.
 7. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

3.7 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data, and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against the approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.
- C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:
1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
 2. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
 3. Check makeup water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
 4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation, and set at indicated flow.
 5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
 6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
 7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
 8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures except for positive-displacement pumps:

1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
 - a. If impeller sizes must be adjusted to achieve pump performance, obtain approval from Architect/Owner/Engineer and comply with requirements in Section 23 2123 "Hydronic Pumps."
 2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.
 - a. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motors in overload conditions.
 3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
 4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 10 percent of design.
- B. Measure flow at all automatic flow control valves to verify that valves are functioning as designed.
 - C. Measure flow at all pressure-independent characterized control valves, with valves in fully open position, to verify that valves are functioning as designed.
 - D. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.
 - E. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.
 1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.
 - F. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.
 - G. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:
 1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
 2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
 3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.
 - H. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.
 - I. Measure the differential-pressure-control-valve settings existing at the conclusion of balancing.

- J. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR PRIMARY-SECONDARY HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Balance the primary circuit flow first and then balance the secondary circuits.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR STEAM SYSTEMS

- A. Measure and record upstream and downstream pressure of each piece of equipment.
- B. Measure and record upstream and downstream steam pressure of pressure-reducing valves.
- C. Check settings and operation of automatic temperature-control valves, self-contained control valves, and pressure-reducing valves. Record final settings.
- D. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.
- E. Verify the operation of each steam trap.

3.12 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT EXCHANGERS

- A. Measure water flow through all circuits.
- B. Adjust water flow to within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure inlet and outlet water temperatures.
- D. Measure inlet steam pressure.
- E. Check settings and operation of safety and relief valves. Record settings.

3.13 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 - 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 - 3. Motor rpm.
 - 4. Efficiency rating.
 - 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 - 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.

7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.14 PROCEDURES FOR CHILLERS

- A. Balance water flow through each evaporator to within specified tolerances of indicated flow with all pumps operating. With only one chiller operating, in a multiple chiller installation, do not exceed the flow for the maximum tube velocity recommended by the chiller manufacturer. Measure and record the following data with each chiller operating at design conditions:
1. Evaporator-water entering and leaving temperatures, pressure drop, and water flow.
 2. Evaporator and condenser refrigerant temperatures and pressures, using instruments furnished by chiller manufacturer.
 3. Power factor if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatts.
 4. Kilowatt input if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatts.
 5. Capacity: Calculate in tons of cooling.
 6. For air-cooled chillers, verify condenser-fan rotation and record fan and motor data including number of fans and entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

3.15 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:
1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
 2. Water flow rate.
 3. Water pressure drop.
 4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
 6. Airflow.
 7. Air pressure drop.
- B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:
1. Nameplate data.
 2. Airflow.
 3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
 4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load and at each incremental stage.
 5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
 6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.
- C. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:
1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 3. Airflow.

4. Air pressure drop.
5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.16 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

- A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.
 1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan.
 2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
 3. Check the refrigerant charge.
 4. Check the condition of filters.
 5. Check the condition of coils.
 6. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate-drain trap.
 7. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
 8. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.

- B. Before performing testing and balancing of existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished. Verify the following:
 1. New filters are installed.
 2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
 3. Drain pans are clean.
 4. Fans are clean.
 5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
 6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.

- C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.
 1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows, and determine the new fan speed and the face velocity of filters and coils.
 2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
 3. If calculations increase or decrease the air flow rates and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated rates. If increase or decrease is 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
 4. Balance each air outlet.

3.17 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 3. HVAC-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

3.18 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: Prepare biweekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.19 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
 - 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
 - 1. Pump curves.
 - 2. Fan curves.
 - 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 - 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 - 5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
 - 3. Project name.
 - 4. Project location.
 - 5. Architect's name and address.
 - 6. Engineer's name and address.
 - 7. Contractor's name and address.
 - 8. Report date.
 - 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 - 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 - 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.

- c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 2. Water and steam flow rates.
 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 5. Terminal units.
 6. Balancing stations.
 7. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Fan Coil Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Number, make, and size of belts.
 - i. Number, type, and size of filters.
 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 3. Coil Data:

- a. System identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Room or riser served.
 - d. Coil make and size.
 - e. Flowmeter type.
4. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Total air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - e. Return airflow in cfm (L/s).
 - f. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - g. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - h. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - i. Entering-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - j. Leaving-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - k. Space temperature in deg F (deg C).
- F. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:
- 1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Service.
 - d. Make and size.
 - e. Model number and serial number.
 - f. Water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
 - g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - i. Pump rpm.
 - j. Impeller diameter in inches (mm).
 - k. Motor make and frame size.
 - l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
 - m. Voltage at each connection.
 - n. Amperage for each phase.
 - o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - p. Seal type.
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Static head in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - c. Actual impeller size in inches (mm).
 - d. Full-open flow rate in gpm (L/s).
 - e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).

- h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
- i. Final water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
- j. Voltage at each connection.
- k. Amperage for each phase.

G. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

- a. Instrument type and make.
- b. Serial number.
- c. Application.
- d. Dates of use.
- e. Dates of calibration.

3.20 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

- 1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
- 2. Check the following for each system:
 - a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
 - b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
 - c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
 - d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
 - e. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:

- 1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Architect/Engineer/Owner.
- 2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Architect/Engineer/Owner.
- 3. Architect/Engineer/Owner shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
- 4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
- 5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

- C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:
 - 1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
 - 2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.21 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 23 0593

SECTION 23 0713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 - 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
 - 3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 5. Indoor, concealed exhaust within 15' from penetration of building exterior.
 - 6. Indoor, exposed exhaust within 15' from penetration of building exterior.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 20 0716 "Equipment Insulation."
 - 2. Section 20 0719 "Piping Insulation."
 - 3. Section 23 3113 "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
 - 3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 20 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
 - e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following :
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
 - b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
 - c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
 - d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
 - e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
 - f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following :
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following :
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following :
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.

4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following :
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Encacel.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 570.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.4 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following :
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.
3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.
4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.

6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following :
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.

6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
 4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
 5. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.7 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 120.
 - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
 2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.8 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; CD.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.
2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CHP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.
3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Perforated Base Insul-Hangers.
 - 2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.

- c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
4. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following :
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
 - 2) GEMCO; R-150.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.
 - b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

2.9 CORNER ANGLES

- A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
- E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
 5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
 6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
- B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.

2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.6 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.
- B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.

- C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Section 07 8413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 09 9113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting."
 - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.9 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 - 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
 - 3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space (not including ceiling plenums above conditioned spaces).
 - 4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 5. Indoor, concealed exhaust within 15' from penetration of building exterior.
 - 6. Indoor, exposed exhaust within 15' from penetration of building exterior.
 - 7. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
3. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
4. Flexible connectors.
5. Vibration-control devices.
6. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.
7. Exposed return air ductwork in a conditioned space.
8. Concealed return air ductwork in a ceiling above a conditioned space.

3.10 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Service: Concealed, rectangular, supply- and outdoor-air ducts.

1. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket.
2. Thickness: 2 inches.
3. Number of Layers: One.
4. Field-Applied Jacket: None, factory-applied.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
6. R-value: Minimum of 5.6 at 0.75 pcf.

B. Service: Concealed, round, supply- and outdoor-air ducts.

1. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket.
2. Thickness: 2 inches.
3. Number of Layers: One.
4. Field-Applied Jacket: None, factory-applied.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
6. R-value: Minimum of 5.6 at 0.75 pcf.

C. Service: Exposed, rectangular, supply- and outdoor-air ducts.

1. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
2. Thickness: 2 inches.
3. Number of Layers: One.
4. Field-Applied Jacket: None, factory-applied.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
6. R-value: Minimum of 5.6 at 0.75 pcf.

D. Service: Exposed, round, supply- and outdoor-air ducts.

1. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket.
2. Thickness: 2 inches.
3. Number of Layers: One.
4. Field-Applied Jacket: None, factory-applied.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
6. R-value: Minimum of 5.6 at 0.75 pcf.

E. Service: Concealed, rectangular, exhaust-air ducts within 15' from building exterior penetration.

1. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket.
2. Thickness: 2 inches.
3. Number of Layers: One.
4. Field-Applied Jacket: None, factory-applied.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
6. R-value: Minimum of 5.6 at 0.75 pcf.

F. Service: Concealed, round, exhaust-air ducts within 15' from building exterior penetration.

1. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket.
2. Thickness: 2 inches.
3. Number of Layers: One.
4. Field-Applied Jacket: None, factory-applied.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
6. R-value: Minimum of 5.6 at 0.75 pcf.

G. Service: Exposed, rectangular, exhaust-air ducts within 15' from building exterior penetration.

1. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
2. Thickness: 2 inches.
3. Number of Layers: One.
4. Field-Applied Jacket: None, factory-applied.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
6. R-value: Minimum of 5.6 at 0.75 pcf.

H. Service: Exposed, round, exhaust-air ducts within 15' from building exterior penetration.

1. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket.
2. Thickness: 2 inches.
3. Number of Layers: One.
4. Field-Applied Jacket: None, factory-applied.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
6. R-value: Minimum of 5.6 at 0.75 pcf.

3.11 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed:
 1. None.
- D. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed:
 1. None.

END OF SECTION 23 0713

SECTION 23 0716 - EQUIPMENT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following equipment that is not factory insulated:
 - 1. Heat exchangers.
 - 2. Heating-water pumps.
 - 3. Air separators.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
 - 3. Detail removable insulation at equipment connections.
 - 4. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 5. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
 - 6. Detail field application for each equipment type.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 20 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with equipment Installer for equipment insulation application.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- B. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- C. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- D. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- E. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
 - 2. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
 - 3. Board Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type IV.
 - 4. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.

- F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- H. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. Provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- I. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- J. Polyolefin: Unicellular, polyethylene thermal plastic insulation. Comply with ASTM C 534 or ASTM C 1427, Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials and Type II, Grade 1 for sheet materials.
- K. Polystyrene: Rigid, extruded cellular polystyrene intended for use as thermal insulation. Comply with ASTM C 578, Type IV or Type XIII, except thermal conductivity (k-value) shall not exceed 0.26 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F after 180 days of aging. Fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.
 - 1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- E. Polystyrene Adhesive: Solvent- or water-based, synthetic resin adhesive with a service temperature range of minus 20 to plus 140 deg F.
- F. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- G. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.
1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.

3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
2. Joint Sealants for Polystyrene Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-70.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
3. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
4. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
5. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
6. Color: White or gray.
7. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
8. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: Aluminum.
5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: White.
5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
5. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil-thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perm when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
6. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.

7. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.7 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 1. Width: 3 inches.
 2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
 1. Width: 3 inches.
 2. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
 1. Width: 2 inches.
 2. Thickness: 6 mils.
 3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 4. Elongation: 500 percent.
 5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.
- D. PVDC Tape for Indoor Applications: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.
 1. Width: 3 inches.
 2. Film Thickness: 4 mils.
 3. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils.
 4. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
 5. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch in width.

2.8 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:

1. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place.
 - a. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - b. Spindle: Aluminum fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - c. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
2. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place.
 - a. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - b. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
 - c. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
3. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place.
 - a. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - b. Spindle: Aluminum fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - c. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
4. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, aluminum sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
5. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, galvanized steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- O. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Manholes.
 - 5. Handholes.
 - 6. Cleanouts.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION

- A. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area.
 2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
 3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
 4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:
 - a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
 - b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
 - c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c. in both directions.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
 - f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
 - g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
 6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.
 7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches.
 8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
 9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
 10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels.
1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.

C. Insulation Installation on Pumps:

1. Fabricate metal boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges on 6-inch centers, starting at corners. Install 3/8-inch-diameter fasteners with wing nuts. Alternatively, secure the box sections together using a latching mechanism.
2. Fabricate boxes from aluminum at least 0.050 inch thick.
3. For below ambient services, install a vapor barrier at seams, joints, and penetrations. Seal between flanges with replaceable gasket material to form a vapor barrier.

3.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.6 FINISHES

A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

B. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections: Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation.

Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined in the "Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.

- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.8 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a type of equipment, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

- B. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment that is not factory insulated.

- C. Heating Water Pumps:

1. Operating Temperature: 100 deg F to 200 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: Flexible Elastomeric.
3. Insulation Thickness: 1 inch.
4. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
5. Finish: None.

- D. Heat-Exchanger:

1. Operating Temperature: 100 deg F to 450 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: Mineral Fiber.
3. Insulation Thickness: 2 inches.
4. Vapor Retarder required: No.
5. Finish: None.

- E. Hydronic Heating Water Air Separator:

1. Operating Temperature: 100 deg F to 200 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: Mineral Fiber.
3. Insulation Thickness: 2 inches.
4. Vapor Retarder required: No.
5. Finish: None.

END OF SECTION 23 0716

SECTION 23 0719 - PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following piping systems:

1. Chilled-water piping, indoors and outdoors.
2. Heating hot-water piping, indoors.
3. Steam and steam condensate piping, indoors.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Section 20 0716 "Equipment Insulation."
2. Section 23 0713 "Duct Insulation."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

- B. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A 117.1.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 20 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.6 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- B. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- C. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- D. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- E. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.
 - 2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
 - 3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
 - 4. Board Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type IV.
 - 5. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
 - 6. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.

7. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
- F. Exterior chilled water rigid preformed pipe closed-cell insulation shall be Extruded Polystyrene or Polyisocyanurate Insulation as manufactured by ITW Insulation Systems or approved equal.
 - G. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
 - b. Armacell LLC.
 - c. Armstrong, Inc.
 - d. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
 - e. Johns Manville; Microlite.
 - f. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
 - g. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.
 - H. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Owens Corning.
 - I. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. Knauf Insulation.
 - c. Owens Corning.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.
 - 1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- E. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
 - 1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 4. Color: White.
- C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 3. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
 4. Color: White.

2.4 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

- A. Joint Sealants:
1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
 4. Color: White or gray.
 5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: Aluminum.

5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: White.

5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
 4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.
- C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.

2. Color: White.
3. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

D. Metal Jacket:

1. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
 - b. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - d. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - 2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 3) Tee covers.
 - 4) Flange and union covers.
 - 5) End caps.
 - 6) Beveled collars.
 - 7) Valve covers.
 - 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.8 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 1. Width: 3 inches.
 2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
 1. Width: 3 inches.
 2. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.

4. Elongation: 2 percent.
 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Width: 2 inches.
 2. Thickness: 6 mils.
 3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 4. Elongation: 500 percent.
 5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.
- D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Width: 2 inches.
 2. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
 4. Elongation: 5 percent.
 5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
1. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
- B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- C. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy, 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel or 0.062-inch soft-annealed, galvanized steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
 - 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.

3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Manholes.
 5. Handholes.
 6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
1. Comply with requirements in Section 07 8413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 8413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly

against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.

3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.

3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER PREFORMED PIPE INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

- B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.9 FINISHES

- A. Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 09 9113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting."
 - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as per OSHA standards. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.11 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

3.12 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Service: Indoor Hydronic Hot Water.

1. Operating Temperature: 60 to 180 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: Mineral-fiber preformed pipe.
3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thickness:
 - a. Pipe Sizes 1.5" and less, 1-1/2" thick.
 - b. Pipe Sizes 2" and larger, 2" thick.
4. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

B. Service: Indoor Hydronic Chilled Water.

1. Operating Temperature: 35 to 55 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: Mineral-fiber preformed pipe.
3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thickness:
 - a. Pipe Sizes 1.5" and less, 1" thick.
 - b. Pipe Sizes 2" and larger, 1-1/2" thick.
4. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

C. Service: Outdoor Hydronic Chilled Water.

1. Operating Temperature: 35 to 55 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: Closed cell preformed pipe (polystyrene or polyisocyanurate).
3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thickness:
 - a. Pipe Sizes 1.5" and less, 1" thick.
 - b. Pipe Sizes 2" and larger, 1-1/2" thick.
4. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
5. Field Applied Jacket: Aluminum mill finish.

D. Service: Steam and Steam Condensate.

1. Operating Temperature: 100 to 250 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: Mineral-fiber preformed pipe.
3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thickness:

- a. Pipe Sizes 1-1/2" and less, 3" thick.
 - b. Pipe Sizes 2" and larger, 3" thick.
 - 4. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
- E. Service: Condensate Drain Piping from A/C Units:
- 1. Operating Temperature: 50 to 75 deg F.
 - 2. Insulation Material: Mineral-fiber preformed pipe.
 - 3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thickness:
 - a. Copper Pipe, all sizes 1" thick.
 - 4. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

END OF SECTION 23 0719

SECTION 23 0800 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Commissioning shall be provided by the contractor under the base bid contract.
- B. Section includes commissioning process requirements for HVAC&R systems, assemblies, and equipment.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 01 9113 "General Commissioning Requirements" for general commissioning process requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the organization, schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process.
- B. CxA: Commissioning Authority.
- C. HVAC&R: Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning, and Refrigeration.
- D. Systems, Subsystems, Equipment, and Components: Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of readiness.
- B. Certificates of completion of installation, prestart, and startup activities.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Provide the Commissioning Agent CxA.
- B. Perform commissioning tests at the direction of the CxA.
- C. Attend construction phase controls coordination meeting.

- D. Attend testing, adjusting, and balancing review and coordination meeting.
- E. Participate in HVAC&R systems, assemblies, equipment, and component maintenance orientation and inspection as directed by the CxA.
- F. Provide information requested by the CxA for final commissioning documentation.
- G. Provide measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data, and provide data acquisition equipment to record data for the complete range of testing for the required test period.

1.6 CxA'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Provide Project-specific construction checklists and commissioning process test procedures for actual HVAC&R systems, assemblies, equipment, and components to be furnished and installed as part of the construction contract.
- B. Direct commissioning testing.
- C. Verify testing, adjusting, and balancing of Work are complete.
- D. Provide test data, inspection reports, and certificates in Systems Manual.

1.7 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

- A. Provide the following information to the CxA for inclusion in the commissioning plan:
 - 1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports.
 - 2. Identification of installed systems, assemblies, equipment, and components including design changes that occurred during the construction phase.
 - 3. Process and schedule for completing construction checklists and manufacturer's prestart and startup checklists for HVAC&R systems, assemblies, equipment, and components to be verified and tested.
 - 4. Certificate of completion certifying that installation, prestart checks, and startup procedures have been completed.
 - 5. Certificate of readiness certifying that HVAC&R systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing.
 - 6. Test and inspection reports and certificates.
 - 7. Corrective action documents.
 - 8. Verification of testing, adjusting, and balancing reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TESTING PREPARATION

- A. Certify that HVAC&R systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated, and started and are operating according to the Contract Documents.
- B. Certify that HVAC&R instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated, that they are operating according to the Contract Documents, and that pretest set points have been recorded.
- C. Certify that testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures have been completed and that testing, adjusting, and balancing reports have been submitted, discrepancies corrected, and corrective work approved.
- D. Set systems, subsystems, and equipment into operating mode to be tested (e.g., normal shutdown, normal auto position, normal manual position, unoccupied cycle, emergency power, and alarm conditions).
- E. Inspect and verify the position of each device and interlock identified on checklists.
- F. Check safety cutouts, alarms, and interlocks with smoke control and life-safety systems during each mode of operation.
- G. Testing Instrumentation: Install measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data as directed by the CxA.

3.2 TESTING AND BALANCING VERIFICATION

- A. Prior to performance of testing and balancing Work, provide copies of reports, sample forms, checklists, and certificates to the CxA.
- B. Notify the CxA at least 10 days in advance of testing and balancing Work, and provide access for the CxA to witness testing and balancing Work.
- C. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to verify testing and balancing of HVAC&R systems at the direction of the CxA.
 - 1. The CxA will notify testing and balancing Subcontractor 10 days in advance of the date of field verification. Notice will not include data points to be verified.
 - 2. The testing and balancing Subcontractor shall use the same instruments (by model and serial number) that were used when original data were collected.
 - 3. Failure of an item includes, other than sound, a deviation of more than 10 percent. Failure of more than 10 percent of selected items shall result in rejection of final testing, adjusting, and balancing report. For sound pressure readings, a deviation of 3 dB shall result in rejection of final testing. Variations in background noise must be considered.

4. Remedy the deficiency and notify the CxA so verification of failed portions can be performed.

3.3 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to perform commissioning test at the direction of the CxA.
- B. Scope of HVAC&R testing shall include entire HVAC&R installation, from central equipment for heat generation and refrigeration through distribution systems to each conditioned space. Testing shall include measuring capacities and effectiveness of operational and control functions.
- C. Test all operating modes, interlocks, control responses, and responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and verify proper response of building automation system controllers and sensors.
- D. The CxA along with the HVAC&R Contractor, testing and balancing Contractor, and HVAC&R Instrumentation and Control Contractor shall prepare detailed testing plans, procedures, and checklists for HVAC&R systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- E. Tests will be performed using design conditions whenever possible.
- F. Simulated conditions may need to be imposed using an artificial load when it is not practical to test under design conditions. Before simulating conditions, calibrate testing instruments. Provide equipment to simulate loads. Set simulated conditions as directed by the CxA and document simulated conditions and methods of simulation. After tests, return settings to normal operating conditions.
- G. The CxA may direct that set points be altered when simulating conditions is not practical.
- H. The CxA may direct that sensor values be altered with a signal generator when design or simulating conditions and altering set points are not practical.
- I. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the HVAC&R system, document the deficiency and report it to the Owner. After deficiencies are resolved, reschedule tests.
- J. If the testing plan indicates specific seasonal testing, complete appropriate initial performance tests and documentation and schedule seasonal tests.

3.4 HVAC&R SYSTEMS, SUBSYSTEMS, AND EQUIPMENT TESTING PROCEDURES

- A. HVAC&R Instrumentation and Control System Testing: Field testing plans and testing requirements are specified in Section 23 0923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC" and Section 23 0993.11 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC." Assist the CxA with preparation of testing plans.
- B. Pipe system cleaning, flushing, hydrostatic tests, and chemical treatment requirements are specified in HVAC piping Sections. HVAC&R Contractor shall prepare a pipe system cleaning,

flushing, and hydrostatic testing plan. Provide cleaning, flushing, testing, and treating plan and final reports to the CxA. Plan shall include the following:

1. Sequence of testing and testing procedures for each section of pipe to be tested, identified by pipe zone or sector identification marker. Markers shall be keyed to Drawings for each pipe sector, showing the physical location of each designated pipe test section. Drawings keyed to pipe zones or sectors shall be formatted to allow each section of piping to be physically located and identified when referred to in pipe system cleaning, flushing, hydrostatic testing, and chemical treatment plan.
 2. Description of equipment for flushing operations.
 3. Minimum flushing water velocity.
 4. Tracking checklist for managing and ensuring that all pipe sections have been cleaned, flushed, hydrostatically tested, and chemically treated.
- C. Energy Supply System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of steam and hot-water systems and equipment at the direction of the CxA. The CxA shall determine the sequence of testing and testing procedures for each equipment item and pipe section to be tested.
- D. Refrigeration System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of chillers, cooling towers, refrigerant compressors and condensers, heat pumps, and other refrigeration systems. The CxA shall determine the sequence of testing and testing procedures for each equipment item and pipe section to be tested.
- E. HVAC&R Distribution System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of air, steam, and hydronic distribution systems; special exhaust; and other distribution systems, including HVAC&R terminal equipment and unitary equipment.
- F. Vibration and Sound Tests: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of vibration isolation and seismic controls.

END OF SECTION 23 0800

SECTION 23 0900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls.
 - 1. The Mechanical Contractor shall be responsible for providing all controls for the new and renovated HVAC systems. This includes but is not limited to: Low-voltage control wiring, conduit, and all components required to provide a fully operational HVAC system as specified.
- B. See Division 23 Section "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for requirements that relate to this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each control device indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Schematic flow diagrams.
 - 2. Power, signal, and control wiring diagrams.
 - 3. Details of control panel faces.
 - 4. Valve schedule.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control test reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. Automated Logic Corporation.
 - 2. Honeywell International Inc.; Home & Building Control.
 - 3. Johnson Controls, Inc.; Controls Group.
- B. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, and accessories to control mechanical systems.
- C. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, accessories, and software connected to distributed controllers operating in multiuser, multitasking environment on token-passing network and programmed to control mechanical systems. An operator workstation permits interface with the network via dynamic color graphics with each mechanical system, building floor plan, and control device depicted by point-and-click graphics.

2.2 DDC EQUIPMENT

- A. Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with programmable, nonvolatile, random-access memory; local operator access and display panel; integral interface equipment; and backup power source.
 - 1. Units monitor or control each I/O point; process information; execute commands from other control units, devices, and operator stations; and download from or upload to operator workstation.
 - 2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:
 - a. Global communications.
 - b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
 - c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
 - d. Software applications, scheduling, and alarm processing.
 - e. Testing and developing control algorithms without disrupting field hardware and controlled environment.
- B. Local Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with electronically programmable, nonvolatile, read-only memory; and backup power source.
 - 1. Units monitor or control each I/O point, process information, and download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
 - 2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:
 - a. Global communications.

- b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
 - c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
- 3. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to operator workstation.
- C. I/O Interface: Hardwired inputs and outputs may tie into system through controllers. Protect points so that shorting will cause no damage to controllers.
 - 1. Binary Inputs: Allow monitoring of on-off signals without external power.
 - 2. Pulse Accumulation Inputs: Accept up to 10 pulses per second.
 - 3. Analog Inputs: Allow monitoring of low-voltage (0- to 10-V dc), current (4 to 20 mA), or resistance signals.
 - 4. Binary Outputs: Provide on-off or pulsed low-voltage signal, selectable for normally open or normally closed operation with three-position (on-off-auto) override switches and status lights.
 - 5. Analog Outputs: Provide modulating signal, either low voltage (0- to 10-V dc) or current (4 to 20 mA) with status lights, two-position (auto-manual) switch, and manually adjustable potentiometer.
 - 6. Tri-State Outputs: Provide two coordinated binary outputs for control of three-point, floating-type electronic actuators.
 - 7. Universal I/Os: Provide software selectable binary or analog outputs.
- D. Power Supplies: Transformers with Class 2 current-limiting type or overcurrent protection; limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity. DC power supply shall match output current and voltage requirements and be full-wave rectifier type with the following:
 - 1. Output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
 - 2. Combined 1 percent line and load regulation with 100-mic.sec. response time for 50 percent load changes.
 - 3. Built-in overvoltage and overcurrent protection and be able to withstand 150 percent overload for at least 3 seconds without failure.
- E. Power Line Filtering: Internal or external transient voltage and surge suppression for workstations or controllers with the following:
 - 1. Minimum dielectric strength of 1000 V.
 - 2. Maximum response time of 10 nanoseconds.
 - 3. Minimum transverse-mode noise attenuation of 65 dB.
 - 4. Minimum common-mode noise attenuation of 150 dB at 40 to 100 Hz.

2.3 UNITARY CONTROLLERS

- A. Unitized, capable of stand-alone operation with sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements, and with sufficient I/O capacity for the application.
 - 1. Configuration: Local keypad and display; diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor; wiring termination to terminal strip or card connected with ribbon cable; memory with bios; and 72 -hour battery backup.

2. Operating System: Manage I/O communication to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow central monitoring and alarms. Perform scheduling with real-time clock. Perform automatic system diagnostics; monitor system and report failures.
3. Enclosure: Dustproof rated for operation at 32 to 120 deg F (0 to 50 deg C).

2.4 ANALOG CONTROLLERS

- A. Step Controllers: 6- or 10-stage type, with heavy-duty switching rated to handle loads and operated by electric motor.
- B. Electronic Controllers: Wheatstone-bridge-amplifier type, in steel enclosure with provision for remote-resistance readjustment. Identify adjustments on controllers, including proportional band and authority.
 1. Single controllers can be integral with control motor if provided with accessible control readjustment potentiometer.

2.5 TIME CLOCKS

- A. Available Manufacturers:
 1. ATC-Diversified Electronics.
 2. Grasslin Controls Corporation.
 3. Paragon Electric Co., Inc.
 4. Precision Multiple Controls, Inc.
 5. SSAC Inc.; ABB USA.
 6. TCS/Basys Controls.
 7. Theben AG - Lumilite Control Technology, Inc.
 8. Time Mark Corporation.
- B. Seven-day, programming-switch timer with synchronous-timing motor and seven-day dial; continuously charged, nickel-cadmium-battery-driven, eight-hour, power-failure carryover; multiple-switch trippers; minimum of two and maximum of eight signals per day with two normally open and two normally closed output contacts.
- C. Solid-state, programmable time control with 4 separate programs each with up to 100 on-off operations; 1-second resolution; lithium battery backup; keyboard interface and manual override; individual on-off-auto switches for each program; 365-day calendar with 20 programmable holidays; choice of fail-safe operation for each program; system fault alarm; and communications package allowing networking of time controls and programming from PC.

2.6 ELECTRONIC SENSORS

- A. Description: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required.
- B. Thermistor Temperature Sensors and Transmitters:

1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. BEC Controls Corporation.
 - b. Ebtron, Inc.
 - c. Heat-Timer Corporation.
 - d. I.T.M. Instruments Inc.
 - e. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
 - f. RDF Corporation.
2. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.5 deg F (0.3 deg C) at calibration point.
3. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
4. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 8 inches (200 mm) long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft. (0.84 sq. m).
5. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 36 inches (915 mm) long, flexible; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 10 sq. ft. (1 sq. m).
6. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass or stainless-steel socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
7. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
 - a. Set-Point Adjustment: Exposed.
 - b. Set-Point Indication: Exposed.
 - c. Thermometer: Concealed.
 - d. Orientation: Vertical.
8. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.

C. RTDs and Transmitters:

1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. BEC Controls Corporation.
 - b. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
 - c. RDF Corporation.
2. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.2 percent at calibration point.
3. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
4. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 8 inches (200 mm) long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft. (0.84 sq. m).
5. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 18 inches (460 mm) long, rigid; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 9 sq. ft. (0.84 sq. m); length as required.
6. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
7. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
 - a. Set-Point Adjustment: Exposed.
 - b. Set-Point Indication: Exposed.
 - c. Thermometer: Exposed.

- 8. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.
- D. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
 - 1. Set-Point Adjustment: Exposed.
 - 2. Set-Point Indication: Exposed.
 - 3. Thermometer: Exposed.
- E. Room sensor accessories include the following:
 - 1. Insulating Bases: For sensors located on exterior walls.

2.7 STATUS SENSORS

- A. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Comply with ISA 50.00.01, current-sensing fixed- or split-core transformers with self-powered transmitter, adjustable and suitable for 175 percent of rated motor current.
- B. Voltage Transmitter (100- to 600-V ac): Comply with ISA 50.00.01, single-loop, self-powered transmitter, adjustable, with suitable range and 1 percent full-scale accuracy.
- C. Electronic Valve/Damper Position Indicator: Visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.

2.8 THERMOSTATS

- A. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. Andover.
 - 2. Erie Controls.
 - 3. Danfoss Inc.; Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Div.
 - 4. Heat-Timer Corporation.
 - 5. Honeywell.
 - 6. Johnson Controls.
 - 7. Sauter Controls Corporation.
 - 8. tekmar Control Systems, Inc.
 - 9. Theben AG - Lumilite Control Technology, Inc.
- B. Electric, solid-state, microcomputer-based room thermostat with remote sensor.
 - 1. Automatic switching from heating to cooling.
 - 2. Preferential rate control to minimize overshoot and deviation from set point.
 - 3. Set up for four separate temperatures per day.
 - 4. Instant override of set point for continuous or timed period from 1 hour to 31 days.
 - 5. Short-cycle protection.
 - 6. Programming based on every day of week.
 - 7. Selection features include degree F or degree C display, 12- or 24-hour clock, keyboard disable, remote sensor, and fan on-auto.

8. Battery replacement without program loss.
9. Thermostat display features include the following:
 - a. Time of day.
 - b. Actual room temperature.
 - c. Programmed temperature.
 - d. Programmed time.
 - e. Duration of timed override.
 - f. Day of week.
 - g. System mode indications include "heating," "cooling," "off," "fan auto," and "fan on."
- C. Low-Voltage, On-Off Thermostats: NEMA DC 3, 24-V, bimetal-operated, mercury-switch type, with adjustable or fixed anticipation heater, concealed set-point adjustment, 55 to 85 deg F (13 to 30 deg C) set-point range, and 2 deg F (1 deg C) maximum differential.
- D. Line-Voltage, On-Off Thermostats: Bimetal-actuated, open contact or bellows-actuated, enclosed, snap-switch or equivalent solid-state type, with heat anticipator; listed for electrical rating; with concealed set-point adjustment, 55 to 85 deg F (13 to 30 deg C) set-point range, and 2 deg F (1 deg C) maximum differential.
 1. Electric Heating Thermostats: Equip with off position on dial wired to break ungrounded conductors.
 2. Selector Switch: Integral, manual on-off-auto.
- E. Remote-Bulb Thermostats: On-off or modulating type, liquid filled to compensate for changes in ambient temperature; with copper capillary and bulb, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Bulbs in water lines with separate wells of same material as bulb.
 2. Bulbs in air ducts with flanges and shields.
 3. Averaging Elements: Copper tubing with either single- or multiple-unit elements, extended to cover full width of duct or unit; adequately supported.
 4. Scale settings and differential settings are clearly visible and adjustable from front of instrument.
 5. On-Off Thermostat: With precision snap switches and with electrical ratings required by application.
 6. Modulating Thermostats: Construct so complete potentiometer coil and wiper assembly is removable for inspection or replacement without disturbing calibration of instrument.
- F. Room thermostat accessories include the following:
 1. Insulating Bases: For thermostats located on exterior walls.
 2. Set-Point Adjustment: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter, adjustment knob.
- G. Airstream Thermostats: Two-pipe, fully proportional, single-temperature type; with adjustable set point in middle of range, adjustable throttling range, plug-in test fitting or permanent pressure gage, remote bulb, bimetal rod and tube, or averaging element.
- H. Electric, Low-Limit Duct Thermostat: Snap-acting, single-pole, single-throw, manual- or automatic- reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches (300 mm) of bulb length is equal to or below set point.

1. Bulb Length: Minimum 20 feet (6 m).
 2. Quantity: One thermostat for every 20 sq. ft. (2 sq. m) of coil surface.
- I. Electric, High-Limit Duct Thermostat: Snap-acting, single-pole, single-throw, manual- or automatic- reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches (300 mm) of bulb length is equal to or above set point.
1. Bulb Length: Minimum 20 feet (6 m).
 2. Quantity: One thermostat for every 20 sq. ft. (2 sq. m) of coil surface.

2.9 ACTUATORS

- A. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.
1. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC."
 2. Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
 3. Nonspring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf (16.9 N x m) and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf (33.9 N x m).
 4. Spring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf (16.9 N x m).
 5. Nonspring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft. (2.3 sq. m): Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf (16.9 N x m) and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf (33.9 N x m).
 6. Spring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft. (2.3 sq. m): Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf (16.9 N x m).
- B. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.
 2. Dampers: Size for running torque calculated as follows:
 - a. Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-lb/sq. ft. (86.8 kg-cm/sq. m) of damper.
 - b. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. (62 kg-cm/sq. m) of damper.
 - c. Parallel-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 4 inch-lb/sq. ft (49.6 kg-cm/sq. m) of damper.
 - d. Opposed-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 3 inch-lb/sq. ft. (37.2 kg-cm/sq. m) of damper.
 - e. Dampers with 2- to 3-Inch wg (500 to 750 Pa) of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm (5 to 13 m/s): Increase running torque by 1.5.

- f. Dampers with 3- to 4-Inch wg (750 to 1000 Pa) of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 fpm (13 to 15 m/s): Increase running torque by 2.0.
- 3. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
- 4. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
- 5. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
- 6. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24 -V ac.
- 7. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc.
- 8. Proportional Signal: 2- to 10-V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
- 9. Temperature Rating: Minus 22 to plus 122 deg F (Minus 30 to plus 50 deg C) .
- 10. Temperature Rating (Smoke Dampers): Minus 22 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 30 to plus 121 deg C).
- 11. Run Time: 12 seconds open, 5 seconds closed.

2.10 CONTROL CABLE

- A. Control cable and wiring shall be provided by the Mechanical Contractor. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 60 inches (1530 mm) above the floor.
 - 1. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern.
- B. Install guards on thermostats in the following locations:
 - 1. Entrances.
 - 2. Public areas.
 - 3. Where indicated.
- C. Install automatic dampers according to Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- D. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.
- E. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Division 23 Section "Identification."
- F. Install hydronic instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping and Specialties."
- G. Install duct volume-control dampers according to Division 23 Sections specifying air ducts.

3.2 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install building wire and cable according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Install control wire and cable according to Division 26 Section "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."
 - 1. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.
 - 2. Install exposed cable in raceway.
 - 3. Install concealed cable in raceway.
 - 4. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
 - 5. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
 - 6. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.
 - 7. Install wire and cable with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
- D. Connect manual-reset limit controls independent of manual-control switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.
- E. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
 - 3. Test calibration of controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.
 - 4. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.
 - 5. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.
 - 6. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
 - 7. Test software and hardware interlocks.

C. DDC Verification:

1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.
2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.
4. Check instrument tubing for proper fittings, slope, material, and support.
5. Check pressure instruments, piping slope, installation of valve manifold, and self-contained pressure regulators.
6. Check temperature instruments and material and length of sensing elements.
7. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.
8. Check air-operated dampers. Verify that pressure gages are provided and that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
9. Check DDC system as follows:
 - a. Verify that DDC controller power supply is from emergency power supply, if applicable.
 - b. Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.
 - c. Verify that spare I/O capacity has been provided.
 - d. Verify that DDC controllers are protected from power supply surges.

D. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC instrumentation and controls. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 23 0900

SECTION 23 0923 - DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. System description.
- B. Operator interface.
- C. Controllers.
- D. Power supplies and line filtering.
- E. System software.
- F. Controller software.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 0913 “Instrumentation and Control for HVAC.”
- B. Section 23 0993 “Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls.”

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE Std 135 - BACnet - A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks; 2024, with Errata (2025).
- B. MIL-STD-810 - Environmental Engineering Considerations and Laboratory Tests; 2019h, with Editorial Revision (2022).
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 “Administrative Requirements” for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for each system component and software module.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate trunk cable schematic showing programmable control unit locations, and trunk data conductors.

2. List connected data points, including connected control unit and input device.
3. Indicate system graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, and operator notations. Provide demonstration digital media containing graphics.
4. Show system configuration with peripheral devices, batteries, power supplies, diagrams, modems, and interconnections.
5. Indicate description and sequence of operation of operating, user, and application software.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Include interconnection wiring diagrams complete field installed systems with identified and numbered, system components and devices.
2. Include keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
3. Include inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.

E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 "Closeout Submittals" for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a two year period after Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Automated Logic Corporation.
- B. Honeywell International Inc.; Home & Building Control.
- C. Johnson Controls, Inc.; Controls Group.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Automatic temperature control field monitoring and control system using field programmable micro-processor based units with communications to Building Management System.
- B. Base system on distributed system of fully intelligent, stand-alone controllers, operating in a multi-tasking, multi-user environment on token passing network, with central and remote hardware, software, and interconnecting wire and conduit.
- C. Include computer software and hardware, operator input/output devices, control units, local area networks (LAN), sensors, control devices, actuators.
- D. Controls for variable air volume terminals, radiation, reheat coils, unit heaters, fan coils, and the like when directly connected to the control units. Individual terminal unit control is specified in Section 23 0913.
- E. Provide control systems consisting of thermostats, control valves, dampers and operators, indicating devices, interface equipment and other apparatus and accessories required to operate mechanical systems, and to perform functions specified.
- F. Include installation and calibration, supervision, adjustments, and fine tuning necessary for complete and fully operational system.

2.3 OPERATOR INTERFACE

- A. DDC system shall be Web based.

1. Web-Based Access to DDC System:

- a. DDC system software shall be based on server thin-client architecture, designed around open standards of Web technology. DDC system server shall be accessed using a Web browser over DDC system network, using Owner's LAN, and remotely over Internet.
- b. Intent of thin-client architecture is to provide operators complete access to DDC system via a Web browser. No special software other than a Web browser shall be required to access graphics, point displays, and trends; to configure trends, points, and controllers; and to edit programming.
- c. Web access shall be password protected.
- d. Web based DDC system shall allow full access to adjust, perform startup, and commission system without the requirement of additional software tools or subscription fees.

- B. BACnet protocol to comply with ASHRAE Std 135.

2.4 CONTROLLERS

- A. Building Controllers:

1. General:

- a. Manage global strategies by one or more, independent, standalone, microprocessor based controllers.
 - b. Provide sufficient memory to support controller's operating system, database, and programming requirements.
 - c. Share data between networked controllers.
 - d. Controller operating system manages input and output communication signals allowing distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allowing for central monitoring and alarms.
 - e. Utilize real-time clock for scheduling.
 - f. Continuously check processor status and memory circuits for abnormal operation.
 - g. Controller to assume predetermined failure mode and generate alarm notification upon detection of abnormal operation.
 - h. Communication with other network devices to be based on assigned protocol.
2. Communication:
- a. Controller to reside on a BACnet network.
 - b. Perform routing when connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
 - c. Provide service communication port for connection to a portable operator's terminal or hand held device with compatible protocol.
3. Anticipated Environmental Ambient Conditions:
- a. Outdoors and/or in Wet Ambient Conditions:
 - 1) Mount within waterproof enclosures.
 - 2) Rated for operation at 40 to 150 degrees F.
 - b. Conditioned Space:
 - 1) Mount within dustproof enclosures.
 - 2) Rated for operation at 32 to 120 degrees F.
4. Provisions for Serviceability:
- a. Diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor.
 - b. Make all wiring connections to field removable, modular terminal strips, or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
5. Memory: In the event of a power loss, maintain all BIOS and programming information for a minimum of 72 hours.
6. Power and Noise Immunity:
- a. Maintain operation at 90 to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating.
 - b. Perform orderly shutdown below 80 percent of nominal voltage.

- c. Operation protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W. at 3 feet.

B. Application Specific Controllers:

1. General:

- a. Not fully user programmable, microprocessor based controllers dedicated to control specific equipment.
- b. Customized for operation within the confines of equipment served.
- c. Communication with other network devices to be based on assigned protocol.

2. Communication:

- a. Controller to reside on a BACnet network using MS/TP Data Link/Physical layer protocol.
- b. Provide service communication port for connection to a portable operator's terminal or hand held device with compatible protocol.

3. Anticipated Environmental Ambient Conditions:

- a. Outdoors and/or in Wet Ambient Conditions:
 - 1) Mount within waterproof enclosures.
 - 2) Rated for operation at 40 to 150 degrees F.
- b. Conditioned Space:
 - 1) Mount within dustproof enclosures.
 - 2) Rated for operation at 32 to 120 degrees F.

4. Provisions for Serviceability:

- a. Diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor.
- b. Make all wiring connections to field removable, modular terminal strips, or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.

5. Memory: In the event of a power loss, maintain all BIOS and programming information for a minimum of 72 hours.

6. Power and Noise Immunity:

- a. Maintain operation at 90 to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating.
- b. Perform orderly shutdown below 80 percent of nominal voltage.
- c. Operation protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 3 feet.

7. Smart Thermostat:
8.
 - a. Alphanumeric display with button interface, white faceplate or fascia, multi-language support, surface or wall-mount over single gang box.
 - b. Sensor: 1,000 ohm Platinum RTD within insulated thermoplastic enclosure.
 - c. Adjustments: Setpoint, schedules, and point alarm criteria.
 - d. Temperature Control: 4-pipe heating and cooling, On/Off control.
 - e. Primary Interface: ASHRAE Std 135 BACnet MS/TP communications.
 - f. Certification: BACnet Testing Laboratory (BTL) certified device listed under the BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS) or the BACnet Application Specific Controller (B-ASC) device profile in compliance with ASHRAE Std 135.

C. Input/Output Interface:

1. Hardwired inputs and outputs tie into the DDC system through building, custom application, or application specific controllers.
2. All Input/Output Points:
 - a. Protect controller from damage resulting from any point short-circuiting or grounding and from voltage up to 24 volts of any duration.
 - b. Provide universal type for building and custom application controllers where input or output is software designated as either binary or analog type with appropriate properties.
3. Binary Inputs:
 - a. Allow monitoring of On/Off signals from remote devices.
 - b. Provide wetting current of 12 mA minimum, compatible with commonly available control devices and protected against the effects of contact bounce and noise.
 - c. Sense dry contact closure with power provided only by the controller.
4. Pulse Accumulation Input Objects: Comply with all requirements of binary input objects and accept up to 10 pulses per second.
5. Analog Inputs:
 - a. Allow for monitoring of low voltage 0 to 10 VDC, 4 to 20 mA current, or resistance signals (thermistor, RTD).
 - b. Compatible with and field configurable to commonly available sensing devices.
6. Binary Outputs:
 - a. Used for On/Off operation or a pulsed low-voltage signal for pulse width modulation control.
 - b. Outputs provided with three position (On/Off/Auto) override switches.
 - c. Status lights for building and custom application controllers to be selectable for normally open or normally closed operation.

7. Analog Outputs:
 - a. Monitoring signal provides a 0 to 10 VDC or a 4 to 20 mA output signal for end device control.
 - b. Provide status lights and two position (AUTO/MANUAL) switch for building and custom application controllers with manually adjustable potentiometer for manual override on building and custom application controllers.
 - c. Drift to not exceed 0.4 percent of range per year.

8. Tri State Outputs:
 - a. Coordinate two binary outputs to control three point, floating type, electronic actuators without feedback.
 - b. Limit the use of three point, floating devices to the following zone and terminal unit control applications:
 - 1) VAV terminal units.
 - 2) Duct mounted heating coils.
 - 3) Radiation.
 - c. Control algorithms run the zone actuator to one end of its stroke once every 24 hours for verification of operator tracking.

9. System Object Capacity:
 - a. System size to be expandable to twice the number of input output objects required by providing additional controllers, including associated devices and wiring.
 - b. Hardware additions or software revisions for the installed operator interfaces are not to be required for future, system expansions.

2.5 POWER SUPPLIES AND LINE FILTERING

A. Power Supplies:

1. Provide UL listed control transformers with Class 2 current limiting type or over-current protection in both primary and secondary circuits for Class 2 service as required by the NEC.
2. Limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity.
3. Match DC power supply to current output and voltage requirements.
4. Unit to be full wave rectifier type with output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
5. Regulation to be 1 percent combined line and load with 100 microsecond response time for 50 percent load changes.
6. Provide over-voltage and over-current protection to withstand a 150 percent current overload for 3 seconds minimum without trip-out or failure.
7. Operational Ambient Conditions: 32 to 120 degrees F.

8. EM/RF meets FCC Class B and VDE 0871 for Class B and MIL-STD-810 for shock and vibration.
9. Line voltage units UL recognized and CSA approved.

B. Power Line Filtering:

1. Provide external or internal transient voltage and surge suppression component for all workstations and controllers.
2. Minimum surge protection attributes:
 - a. Dielectric strength of 1000 volts minimum.
 - b. Response time of 10 nanoseconds or less.
 - c. Transverse mode noise attenuation of 65 dB or greater.
 - d. Common mode noise attenuation of 150 dB or greater at 40 to 100 Hz.

2.6 LOCAL AREA NETWORK (LAN)

- A. Provide communication between control units over local area network (LAN).
- B. LAN Capacity: Not less than 60 stations or nodes.
- C. Break in Communication Path: Alarm and automatically initiate LAN reconfiguration.
- D. LAN Data Speed: Minimum 19.2 Kb.
- E. Communication Techniques: Allow interface into network by multiple operation stations and by auto-answer/auto-dial modems. Support communication over telephone lines utilizing modems.
- F. Transmission Median: Fiber optic or single pair of solid 24 gauge twisted, shielded copper cable.
- G. Network Support: Time for global point to be received by any station, shall be less than 3 seconds. Provide automatic reconfiguration if any station is added or lost. If transmission cable is cut, reconfigure two sections with no disruption to system's operation, without operator intervention.

2.7 USER INTERFACE

A. System Requirements:

1. System Graphics:
 - a. Allow up to 10 graphic screens, simultaneously displayed for comparison and monitoring of system status.
 - b. Animation displayed by shifting image files based on object status.
 - c. Provide method for operator with password to perform the following:

- 1) Move between, change size, and change location of graphic displays.
- 2) Modify on-line.
- 3) Add, delete, or change dynamic objects consisting of:
 - a) Analog and binary values.
 - b) Dynamic text.
 - c) Static text.
 - d) Animation files.

2. Custom Graphics Generation Package:

- a. Create, modify, and save graphic files and visio format graphics in PCX formats.
- b. HTML graphics to support web browser compatible formats.
- c. Capture or convert graphics from AutoCAD.

3. Standard HVAC Graphics Library:

- a. HVAC Equipment:
 - 1) Chillers.
 - 2) Fan Coil Units.
- b. Ancillary Equipment:
 - 1) Fans.
 - 2) Pumps.
 - 3) Heat Exchangers.
 - 4) Coils.
 - 5) Valves.
 - 6) Piping.
 - 7) Dampers.
 - 8) Ductwork.

B. System Applications:

1. Automatic System Database Save and Restore Functions:

- a. Current database copy of each Building Controller is automatically stored on web.
- b. Automatic update occurs upon change in any system panel.

2. Manual System Database Save and Restore Functions by Operator with Password Clearance:

- a. Save database from any system panel.
- b. Clear a panel database.
- c. Initiate a download of a specified database to any system panel.

3. Software provided allows system configuration and future changes or additions by operators under proper password protection.
4. On-line Help:
 - a. Context-sensitive system assists operator in operation and editing.
 - b. Available for all applications.
 - c. Relevant screen data provided for particular screen display.
 - d. Additional help available via hypertext.
5. Security:
 - a. Operator log-on requires user name and password to view, edit, add, or delete data.
 - b. System security selectable for each operator.
 - c. System supervisor sets passwords and security levels for all other operators.
 - d. Operator passwords to restrict functions accessible to viewing and/or changing system applications, editor, and object.
 - e. Automatic, operator log-off results from keyboard or mouse inactivity during user-adjustable, time period.
 - f. All system security data stored in encrypted format.
6. System Diagnostics:
 - a. Operations Automatically Monitored:
 - 1) Modems.
 - 2) Network connections.
 - 3) Building management panels.
 - 4) Controllers.
 - b. Device failure is annunciated to the operator.
7. Alarm Processing:
 - a. All system objects are configurable to "alarm in" and "alarm out" of normal state.
 - b. Configurable Objects:
 - 1) Alarm limits.
 - 2) Alarm limit differentials.
 - 3) States.
 - 4) Reactions for each object.
8. Alarm Messages:
 - a. Descriptor: English language.
 - b. Recognizable Features:
 - 1) Source.
 - 2) Location.

- 3) Nature.
9. Configurable Alarm Reactions by Operator and Time of Day:
- a. Logging.
 - b. Printing.
 - c. Starting programs.
 - d. Displaying messages.
 - e. Dialing out to remote locations.
 - f. Paging.
 - g. Providing audible annunciation.
 - h. Displaying specific system graphics.
10. Custom Trend Logs:
- a. Definable for any data object in the system including interval, start time, and stop time.
 - b. Trend Data:
 - 1) Sampled and stored on the building controller panel.
 - 2) Archivable on hard disk.
 - 3) Retrievable for use in reports, spreadsheets and standard database programs.
 - 4) Archival on LAN accessible storage media including hard disk, tape, Raid array drive, and virtual cloud environment.
 - 5) Protected and encrypted format to prevent manipulation, or editing of historical data and event logs.
11. Alarm and Event Log:
- a. View all system alarms and change of states from any system location.
 - b. Events listed chronologically.
 - c. Operator with proper security acknowledges and clears alarms.
 - d. Alarms not cleared by operator are archived to the workstation hard disk.
12. Object, Property Status and Control:
- a. Provide a method to view, edit if applicable, the status of any object and property in the system.
 - b. Status Available by the Following Methods:
 - 1) Menu.
 - 2) Graphics.
 - 3) Custom Programs.
13. Reports and Logs:
- a. Reporting Package:
 - 1) Allows operator to select, modify, or create reports.

- 2) Definable as to data content, format, interval, and date.
- 3) Archivable to hard disk.
- b. Real-time logs available by type or status such as alarm, lockout, normal, etc.
- c. Stored on hard disk and readily accessible by standard software applications, including spreadsheets and word processing.
- d. Set to be printed on operator command or specific time(s).

14. Reports:

- a. Standard:
 - 1) Objects with current values.
 - 2) Current alarms not locked out.
 - 3) Disabled and overridden objects, points and SNVTs.
 - 4) Objects in manual or automatic alarm lockout.
 - 5) Objects in alarm lockout currently in alarm.
 - 6) Logs:
 - a) Alarm History.
 - b) System messages.
 - c) System events.
 - d) Trends.
- b. Custom:
 - 1) Daily.
 - 2) Weekly.
 - 3) Monthly.
 - 4) Annual.
 - 5) Time and date stamped.
 - 6) Title.
 - 7) Facility name.
- c. Tenant Override:
 - 1) Monthly report showing total, requested, after-hours HVAC and lighting services on a daily basis for each tenant.
 - 2) Annual report showing override usage on a monthly basis.
- d. Weather:
 - 1) Weather:
 - a) Monthly showing minimum, maximum, average outdoor air temperature and heating/cooling degree-days for the month.

C. Applications Editors:

- 1. Provide editing software for each system application.
- 2. Downloaded application is executed at controller panel.
- 3. Full screen editor for each application allows operator to view and change:

- a. Configuration.
 - b. Name.
 - c. Control parameters.
 - d. Set-points.
4. Scheduling:
- a. Monthly calendar indicates schedules, holidays, and exceptions.
 - b. Allows several related objects to be scheduled and copied to other objects or dates.
 - c. Start and stop times adjustable from master schedule.
5. Custom Application Programming:
- a. Create, modify, debug, edit, compile, and download custom application programming during operation and without disruption of all other system applications.
 - b. Programming Features:
 - 1) English oriented language, based on BASIC, FORTRAN, C, or PASCAL syntax allowing for free form programming.
 - 2) Alternative language graphically based using appropriate function blocks suitable for all required functions and amenable to customizing or compounding.
 - 3) Insert, add, modify, and delete custom programming code that incorporates word processing features such as cut/paste and find/replace.
 - 4) Allows the development of independently, executing, program modules designed to enable and disable other modules.
 - 5) Debugging/simulation capability that displays intermediate values and/or results including syntax/execution error messages.
 - 6) Support for conditional statements (IF/THEN/ELSE/ELSE-F) using compound Boolean (AND, OR, and NOT) and/or relations (EQUAL, LESS THAN, GREATER THAN, NOT EQUAL) comparisons.
 - 7) Support for floating-point arithmetic utilizing plus, minus, divide, times, square root operators; including absolute value; minimum/maximum value from a list of values for mathematical functions.
 - 8) Language consisting of resettable, predefined, variables representing time of day, day of the week, month of the year, date; and elapsed time in seconds, minutes, hours, and days where the variable values can be used in IF/THEN comparisons, calculations, programming statement logic, etc.
 - 9) Language having predefined variables representing status and results of the system software enables, disables, and changes the set points of the controller software.

2.8 CONTROLLER SOFTWARE

- A. All applications reside and operate in the system controllers and editing of all applications occurs at the operator workstation.

B. System Security:

1. User access secured via user passwords and user names.
2. Passwords restrict user to the objects, applications, and system functions as assigned by the system manager.
3. User Log On/Log Off attempts are recorded.
4. Automatic Log Off occurs following the last keystroke after a user defined delay time.

C. Object or Object Group Scheduling:

1. Weekly Schedules Based on Separate, Daily Schedules:
 - a. Include start, stop, optimal stop, and night economizer.
 - b. 10 events maximum per schedule.
 - c. Start/stop times adjustable for each group object.
2. Holiday or Special Schedules:
 - a. Capability to define up to 99 schedules.
 - b. Repeated annually.
 - c. Length of each period is operator defined.

D. Provide standard application for equipment coordination and grouping based on function and location to be used for scheduling and other applications.

E. Alarms:

1. Binary object is set to alarm based on the operator specified state.
2. Analog object to have high/low alarm limits.
3. All alarming is capable of being automatically and manually disabled.
4. Alarm Reporting:
 - a. Operator determines action to be taken for alarm event.
 - b. Alarms to be routed to appropriate workstation.
 - c. Reporting Options:
 - 1) Logged.
 - 2) Graphical displays.

F. Maintenance Management: System monitors equipment status and generates maintenance messages based upon user-designated run-time limits.

G. Sequencing: Application software based upon specified sequences of operation in Section 23 0993.

H. PID Control Characteristics:

1. Direct or reverse action.

2. Anti-windup.
 3. Calculated, time-varying, analog value, positions an output or stages a series of outputs.
 4. User selectable controlled variable, set-point, and PED gains.
- I. Staggered Start Application:
1. Prevents all controlled equipment from simultaneously restarting after power outage.
 2. Order of equipment startup is user selectable.
- J. Energy Calculations:
1. Accumulated instantaneous power or flow rates are converted to energy use data.
 2. Algorithm calculates a rolling average and allows window of time to be user specified in minute intervals.
 3. Algorithm calculates a fixed window average with a digital input signal from a utility meter defining the start of the window period that in turn synchronizes the fixed-window average with that used by the power company.
- K. Anti-Short Cycling:
1. All binary output objects protected from short-cycling.
 2. Allows minimum on-time and off-time to be selected.
- L. On-Off Control with Differential:
1. Algorithm allows binary output to be cycled based on a controlled variable and set-point.
 2. Algorithm to be direct-acting or reverse-acting incorporating an adjustable differential.
- M. Run-Time Totalization:
1. Totalize run-times for all binary input objects.
 2. Provides operator with capability to assign high run-time alarm.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that conditioned power supply is available to the control units and to the operator work station. Verify that field end devices and wiring is installed prior to installation proceeding.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install control units and other hardware in position on permanent walls where not subject to excessive vibration.

- B. Install software in control units and in operator work station. Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and appropriate to sequence of operation. Refer to Section 23 0993.
- C. Provide conduit and electrical wiring. Electrical material and installation shall be in accordance with appropriate requirements of Division 26.

3.3 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

- A. Start and commission systems. Allow sufficient time for start-up and commissioning prior to placing control systems in permanent operation.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Demonstrate complete and operating system to Owner.

3.5 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide service and maintenance of energy management and control systems for two years from Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Provide two complete inspections, one in each season, to inspect, calibrate, and adjust controls as required, and submit written reports.

END OF SECTION 23 0923

SECTION 23 0923.11 - CONTROL VALVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes control valves and actuators for DDC systems.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 23 0923 "Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC" control equipment and software, relays, electrical power devices, uninterruptible power supply units, wire, and cable.
 - 2. Section 23 0993.11 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for requirements that relate to Section 23 0923.11.
 - 3. Section 23 0900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" for requirements that relate to Section 23 0900.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 2. Include diagrams for pneumatic signal and main air tubing.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal:
 - 1. Schedule and design calculations for control valves and actuators, including the following:
 - a. Flow at project design and minimum flow conditions.
 - b. Pressure differential drop across valve at project design flow condition.
 - c. Maximum system pressure differential drop (pump close-off pressure) across valve at project minimum flow condition.
 - d. Design and minimum control valve coefficient with corresponding valve position.
 - e. Maximum close-off pressure.
 - f. Leakage flow at maximum system pressure differential.
 - g. Torque required at worst case condition for sizing actuator.
 - h. Actuator selection indicating torque provided.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label products to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Ground Fault: Products shall not fail due to ground fault condition when suitably grounded.
- D. Determine control valve sizes and flow coefficients by ISA 75.01.01.
- E. Control valve characteristics and rangeability shall comply with ISA 75.11.01.
- F. Selection Criteria:
 - 1. Fail positions unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Terminal Unit Heating Hot Water: Last Position.
 - b. Terminal Unit Chilled Water: Bypass.
 - c. Finned Tube Radiation Loop Heating Hot Water: Open (to FTR loop).
 - d. Steam: Open.
 - 2. Minimum Cv shall be calculated at 10 percent of design flow, with a coincident pressure differential equal to the system design pump head.
 - 3. In water systems, select modulating control valves at terminal equipment for a design Cv based on a pressure drop of 3 psig at design flow unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Valves shall be rated for a minimum of 150 percent of system operating pressure at the valve location but not less than 125 psig.
 - 5. Pressure drop through water valves shall be the greater of 10 feet of water or the pressure drop through the controlled equipment.
 - 6. Pressure drop through medium pressure steam valves with atmospheric returns shall be 80% of inlet steam pressure.

2.2 BALL-STYLE CONTROL VALVES

- A. Ball Valves with Factory-Mounted Actuators:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Belimo Aircontrols.
 - b. Johnson Controls International.
 - c. KMC Controls.
 - d. Schneider Electric.
 - e. Honeywell International.
 - 2. Flow Characteristic: Include 2-way and 3-way diverting operation.
 - a. Provide ball valves with equal percentage characteristics.
 - 3. ANSI Rating: Class 125.
 - 4. Leakage: Class IV (0.1 percent of rated capacity) per ANSI/FCI 70-2.

5. Service Temperature: 0 to 250 degrees F.
6. Body Size:
 - a. 2 inches and less:
 - 1) Connection: NPT.
 - 2) Materials:
 - a) Body: Brass.
 - b) Ball: Chrome-plated brass or stainless steel.
 - c) Stem: Nickel-plated brass or stainless steel.
 - d) Seats: PFTE.
 - e) Packing: EPDM O-Rings.
 - f) Disk: Thermoplastic synthetic-resin.
 - b. 2-1/2 inches and above: Use Globe Valves.
7. Actuator Requirements:
 - a. Assembly: Factory-mounted.
 - b. Input: As required for proportional control. Voltage selection delegated to professional designing control system.
 - c. Accessories: Provide with valve position indicator and manual override.

2.3 GLOBE-STYLE CONTROL VALVES

A. General Globe-Style Valve Requirements:

1. Globe-style control valve body dimensions shall comply with ISA 75.08.01.
2. Construct the valves to be serviceable from the top.
3. For cage guided valves, trim shall be field interchangeable for different valve flow characteristics, such as equal percentage, linear, and quick opening.
4. Reduced trim for one nominal size smaller shall be available for industrial valves NPS 1 and larger.
5. Replaceable seats and plugs.
6. Furnish each control valve with a corrosion-resistant nameplate indicating the following:
 - a. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 - b. Body and trim size.
 - c. Arrow indicating direction of flow.

B. Two-Way Globe Valves NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Globe Style: Single port.
2. Body: Cast bronze or forged brass with ASME B16.5, Class 250 rating.
3. End Connections: Threaded.
4. Bonnet: Screwed.
5. Packing: PTFE V-ring.
6. Plug: Top guided.
7. Plug, Seat, and Stem: Brass or stainless steel.
8. Process Temperature Range: 35 to 248 deg F.
9. Ambient Operating Temperature: 35 to 150 deg F.
10. Leakage: FCI 70-2, Class IV.
11. Rangeability: 25 to 1.
12. Equal percentage flow characteristic.

C. Three-Way Globe Valves NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Globe Style: Mix flow pattern.
2. Body: Cast bronze or forged brass with ASME B16.5, Class 250 rating.
3. End Connections: Threaded.
4. Bonnet: Screwed.
5. Packing: PTFE V-ring.
6. Plug: Top guided.
7. Plug, Seat, and Stem: Brass or stainless steel.
8. Process Temperature Range: 35 to 248 deg F.
9. Ambient Operating Temperature: 35 to 150 deg F.
10. Leakage: FCI 70-2, Class IV.
11. Rangeability: 25 to 1.
12. Linear flow characteristic.

D. Two-Way Globe Valves NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6:

1. Globe Style: Single port.
2. Body: Cast iron complying with ASME B61.1, Class 125.
3. End Connections: Flanged, suitable for mating to ASME B16.5, Class 150 flanges.
4. Bonnet: Bolted.
5. Packing: PTFE cone-ring.
6. Plug: Top or bottom guided.
7. Plug, Seat, and Stem: Brass or stainless steel.
8. Process Temperature Rating: 35 to 281 deg F.
9. Leakage: 0.1 percent of maximum flow.
10. Rangeability: Varies with valve size between 6 and 10 to 1.
11. Modified linear flow characteristic.

E. Three-Way Globe Valves NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6:

1. Globe Style: Mix flow pattern.
2. Body: Cast iron complying with ASME B61.1, Class 125.
3. End Connections: Flanged suitable for mating to ASME B16.5, Class 150 flanges.
4. Bonnet: Bolted.
5. Packing: PTFE cone-ring.
6. Plug: Top or bottom guided.
7. Plug, Seat, and Stem: Brass or stainless steel.
8. Process Temperature Rating: 35 to 281 deg F.
9. Leakage: 0.1 percent of maximum flow.
10. Rangeability: Varies with valve size between 6 and 10 to 1.
11. Modified linear flow characteristic.

2.4 ELECTRIC AND ELECTRONIC CONTROL VALVE ACTUATORS

- A. Actuators for Hydronic Control Valves: Capable of closing valve against system pump shutoff head.
- B. Position indicator and graduated scale on each actuator.

- C. Type: Motor operated, with or without gears, electric and electronic.
- D. Voltage: Voltage selection delegated to professional designing control system.
- E. Deliver torque required for continuous uniform movement of controlled device from limit to limit when operated at rated voltage.
- F. Function properly within a range of 85 to 120 percent of nameplate voltage.
- G. Construction:
 - 1. For Actuators Less Than 100 W: Fiber or reinforced nylon gears with steel shaft, copper alloy or nylon bearings, and pressed steel enclosures.
 - 2. For Actuators from 100 to 400 W: Gears ground steel, oil immersed, shaft hardened steel running in bronze, copper alloy or ball bearings. Operator and gear trains shall be totally enclosed in dustproof cast-iron, cast-steel or cast-aluminum housing.
 - 3. For Actuators Larger Than 400 W: Totally enclosed reversible induction motors with auxiliary hand crank and permanently lubricated bearings.
- H. Two-Position Actuators: Single direction, spring return or reversing type.
- I. Modulating Actuators:
 - 1. Operation: Capable of stopping at all points across full range, and starting in either direction from any point in range.
 - 2. Control Input Signal:
 - a. Proportional: Actuator drives proportional to input signal and modulates throughout its angle of rotation. Suitable for zero- to 10- or 2- to 10-V dc and 4- to 20-mA signals.
 - b. Programmable Multi-Function:
 - 1) Control Input, Position Feedback, and Running Time: Factory or field programmable.
 - 2) Diagnostic: Feedback of hunting or oscillation, mechanical overload, mechanical travel, and mechanical load limit.
 - 3) Service Data: Include, at a minimum, number of hours powered and number of hours in motion.
- J. Fail-Safe:
 - 1. Where indicated, provide actuator to fail to an end position.
 - 2. Internal spring return mechanism to drive controlled device to an end position (open or close) on loss of power.
 - 3. Batteries, capacitors, and other non-mechanical forms of fail-safe operation are acceptable only where uniquely indicated.
- K. Integral Overload Protection:

1. Provide against overload throughout the entire operating range in both directions.
2. Electronic overload, digital rotation sensing circuitry, mechanical end switches, or magnetic clutches are acceptable methods of protection.

L. Valve Attachment:

1. Unless otherwise required for valve interface, provide an actuator designed to be directly coupled to valve shaft without the need for connecting linkages.
2. Attach actuator to valve drive shaft in a way that ensures maximum transfer of power and torque without slippage.
3. Bolt and set screw method of attachment is acceptable only if provided with at least two points of attachment.

M. Temperature and Humidity:

1. Temperature: Suitable for operating temperature range encountered by application with minimum operating temperature range of minus 20 to plus 120 deg F.
2. Humidity: Suitable for humidity range encountered by application; minimum operating range shall be from 5 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.

N. Enclosure:

1. Suitable for ambient conditions encountered by application.
2. NEMA 250, Type 2 for indoor and protected applications.
3. NEMA 250, Type 4 or Type 4X for outdoor and unprotected applications.
4. Provide actuator enclosure with heater and control where required by application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTROL VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Control Valves:

1. Select from valves specified in "Control Valves" Article to achieve performance requirements and characteristics indicated while subjected to full range of system operation encountered.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Furnish and install products required to satisfy most stringent requirements indicated.
- B. Install products level, plumb, parallel, and perpendicular with building construction.
- C. Properly support instruments, tubing, piping, wiring, and conduits to comply with requirements indicated.
- D. Provide ceiling, floor, roof, and wall openings and sleeves required by installation. Before proceeding with drilling, punching, or cutting, check location first for concealed products that could potentially be damaged. Patch, flash, grout, seal, and refinish openings to match adjacent condition.

- E. Firestop penetrations made in fire-rated assemblies and seal penetrations made in acoustically rated assemblies.
- F. Fastening Hardware:
 - 1. Stillson wrenches, pliers, and other tools that will cause injury to or mar surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for assembling and tightening nuts.
 - 2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by excessive force or by oversized wrenches.
 - 3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts, and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.
- G. Install products in locations that are accessible and that will permit calibration and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks. Where ladders are required for Owner's access, confirm unrestricted ladder placement is possible under occupied condition.

3.3 ELECTRIC POWER

- A. Furnish and install electrical power to products requiring electrical connections.
- B. Furnish and install circuit breakers. Comply with requirements in Section 26 2816 "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers."
- C. Furnish and install power wiring. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- D. Furnish and install raceways. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONTROL VALVES

- A. Install pipe reducers for valves smaller than line size. Position reducers as close to valve as possible but at distance to avoid interference and impact to performance. Install with manufacturer-recommended clearance.
- B. Install flanges or unions to allow drop-in and -out valve installation.
- C. Where indicated, install control valve with three-valve bypass manifold to allow for control valve isolation and removal without interrupting system flow by providing manual throttling valve in bypass pipe.
- D. Valve Orientation:
 - 1. Where possible, install globe and ball valves installed in horizontal piping with stems upright and not more than 15 degrees off of vertical, not inverted.
 - 2. Install valves in a position to allow full stem movement.
 - 3. Where possible, install butterfly valves that are installed in horizontal piping with stems in horizontal position and with low point of disc opening with direction of flow.
- E. Clearance:

1. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support of valves that cannot be handled by service personnel without hoisting mechanism.
2. Install valves with at least 12 inches of clear space around valve and between valves and adjacent surfaces.

F. Threaded Valves:

1. Note internal length of threads in valve ends, and proximity of valve internal seat or wall, to determine how far pipe should be threaded into valve.
2. Align threads at point of assembly.
3. Apply thread compound to external pipe threads, except where dry seal threading is specified.
4. Assemble joint, wrench tight. Apply wrench on valve end as pipe is being threaded.

G. Flanged Valves:

1. Align flange surfaces parallel.
2. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly with a torque wrench.

H. Connect electrical devices and components to electrical grounding system. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

I. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Each piece of wire, cable, and tubing shall have the same designation at each end for operators to determine continuity at points of connection. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

A. Control Valve Checkout:

1. Check installed products before continuity tests, leak tests, and calibration.
2. Check valves for proper location and accessibility.
3. Check valves for proper installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, or other applicable considerations that will impact performance.
4. Verify that control valves are installed correctly for flow direction.
5. Verify that valve body attachment is properly secured and sealed.
6. Verify that valve actuator and linkage attachment are secure.
7. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed, and connected to correct power source.
8. Verify that valve ball, disc, and plug travel are unobstructed.
9. After piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before insulating and balancing, inspect each valve for leaks. Adjust or replace packing to stop leaks. Replace the valve if leaks persist.

3.6 ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION, AND TESTING

- A. Stroke and adjust control valves following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed back to 100 percent open.
- B. Stroke control valves with pilot positioners. Adjust valve and positioner following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so valve is 100 percent closed, 50 percent closed, and 100 percent open at proper air pressures.
- C. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with a cycle time of less than 30 seconds.
- D. For control valves equipped with positive position indication, check feedback signal at multiple positions to confirm proper position indication.

END OF SECTION 23 0923.11

SECTION 23 0993 - SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This section defines the manner and method by which controls function. Requirements for each type of control system operation are specified. Equipment, devices, and system components required for control systems are specified in other sections.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 9113 “General Commissioning Requirements”: Commissioning requirements that apply to all types of work.
- B. Section 23 0913 “Instrumentation and Control for HVAC.”
- C. Section 23 0923 “Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC.”

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 “Administrative Requirements” for submittal procedures.
- B. Sequence of Operation Documentation: Submit written sequence of operation for entire HVAC system and each piece of equipment.
 - 1. Preface: 1 or 2 paragraph overview narrative of the system describing its purpose, components and function.
 - 2. State each sequence in small segments and give each segment a unique number for referencing in Functional Test procedures; provide a complete description regardless of the completeness and clarity of the sequences specified in Contract Documents.
 - 3. Include initial and recommended values for all adjustable settings, setpoints and parameters that are typically set or adjusted by operating staff; and any other control settings or fixed values, delays, etc. that will be useful during testing and operating the equipment.
 - 4. For packaged controlled equipment, include manufacturer's furnished sequence of operation amplified as required to describe the relationship between the packaged controls and the control system, indicating which points are adjustable control points and which points are only monitored.
- C. Control System Diagrams: Submit graphic schematic of the control system showing each control component and each component controlled, monitored, or enabled.
- D. Points List: Submit list of all control points indicating at least the following for each point.
- E. Designer's Qualification Statement.

- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and setpoints of controls, including changes to sequences made after submission of shop drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 SYSTEM OVERVIEW

- A. This project involves replacing and retrofitting the existing HVAC systems serving the ND Mill Office Building located at 1823 Mill Rd in Grand Forks, ND. The existing building is served by a number of individual water-source heat pumps located above the ceilings. There is an existing domestic water loop that acts as the source side to the heat pumps. An existing steam-to-water heat exchanger provides heat to the loop and an existing domestic water storage/mixing tank provides cooling to the loop. Both the steam heat exchanger and domestic water tank are located in the factory basement mechanical room. There is a water-to-water heat exchanger located in the basement of the office building that transfers heat to/from the domestic water loop and the heat pump loop. The heat pumps, heat exchangers, and domestic water tank are to be replaced with the new system.
- B. The new system consists of four-pipe fan coil units instead of the heat pumps. A new outdoor air-cooled chiller provides cooling, and a new steam-to-water heat exchanger provides heating. All new pumps shall be provided. All new controls, including a full web-based Building Automation System, shall also be provided.
- C. There is no Building Automation System currently in place at this location. All existing controls are a blend of manual, pneumatic, and electronic local controls. A portion of the existing controls will need to be updated or replaced as required for integration into the new HVAC and Building Automation Systems. The Controls Contractor shall make all required modifications to provide a fully operational system as described in this Section.
- D. General:
 - 1. An outside air temperature sensor shall be installed to provide local outside air temperature monitoring for control sequences.

3.2 CENTRAL HEATING SYSTEM (HX-1, EXISTING STEAM CONTROL VALVE, P-1A, P-1B, GMU-1)

- A. The steam-to-water heat exchanger HX-1 utilizes the existing pneumatic steam control valve. The existing valve is a Siebe VB-7223 series 2” globe valve. The existing actuator is a Johnson Controls V-3000-8012 diaphragm actuator connected to a pneumatic controller. The existing controller is a Alerton VLC-651-R unitary field controller.
 - 1. Controls Contractor shall take over control of the steam valve and controller and integrate into the BAS as required.

B. HX-1 and Ex. Steam Control Valve Sequence:

1. The steam valve shall be closed when the statuses of both heating pumps (P-1A and P-1B) are off. When one pump status is proven on, the steam valve shall open and modulate as required to maintain the hot water supply temperature setpoint (adj.).
2. The hot water supply temperature setpoint shall be reset accordingly from outside air temperature:
 - a. When OA temperature = -30 deg F, HWS setpoint = 180 deg F.
 - b. When OA temperature = 60 deg F, HWS setpoint = 140 deg F.
 - c. The hot water supply temperature setpoint shall be updated approximately every 5-10 minutes.
 - d. All reset schedule setpoints shall be adjustable from the front-end.
 - e. The hot water supply temperature setpoint shall be adjustable from the front-end, overriding the outside air reset schedule.
 - f. If the overall loop supply temperature falls more than 20 degrees F (adj.) below the setpoint for a period longer than 15 minutes (adj.), the BAS controller shall send an alarm to the BAS Workstation.

C. Heating Loop Pumps P-1A and P-1B Sequence:

1. The two parallel in-line heating pumps P-1A and P-1B shall be set up in an alternating lead/lag sequence. The BAS shall automatically alternate the two pumps between lead/lag every seven days (adj.).
2. The lead pump shall be enabled when the outside air temperature is 60 deg F (adj.) or less **and** there is a call for heating from at least one fan coil unit zone.
3. The pump shall be disabled when the outside air temperature is greater than 65 deg F (adj.) **and** there has been no call for heating for 60 minutes (adj.).
4. The operating pump shall run at a constant speed to provide the required flow. 3-way control valves are provided on a majority of the fan coil units to ensure minimum flow through the pump and heat exchanger.
5. Alarms shall be displayed at the Operator Workstation in response to any pump alarms.
 - a. If the status of the lead pump goes off when it is being commanded on, an alarm shall be generated. The lag pump will then be enabled and commanded to start. If the lag pump fails to start, the lag pump will also alarm, but it will not try to start the lead pump again, since it has already failed.
 - b. If either pump is commanded off and the status still senses the pump is on, an alarm will be generated for that pump.

D. Glycol Make Up Unit GMU-1 Sequence:

1. BAS shall monitor and alarm when GMU level drops below minimum setpoint.

E. Points List: Display the following data on the BAS Operator Workstation:

1. Outside Air Temperature, (deg F).
2. Heating System Status, (Enable/Disable).
3. P-1A Lead/Lag Indication, (Lead/Lag).
4. P-1A Pump Command, (On/Off).
5. P-1A Pump Status, (On/Off).
6. P-1A Pump Alarm, (Fail).
7. P-1B Lead/Lag Indication, (Lead/Lag).
8. P-1B Pump Command, (On/Off).
9. P-1B Pump Status, (On/Off).
10. P-1B Pump Alarm, (Fail).
11. Hot Water Supply Temperature, (deg F).
12. Hot Water Supply Temperature Setpoint, (deg F).
13. Hot Water Supply Temperature OA Reset High Setpoint, (deg F).
14. Hot Water Supply Temperature OA Reset Low Setpoint, (deg F).
15. Outside Air Temperature High Setpoint, (deg F).
16. Outside Air Temperature Low Setpoint, (deg F).
17. Hot Water Return Temperature, (deg F).
18. Steam Control Valve Status, (% open).
19. GMU Low Level, (Alarm).

3.3 CENTRAL COOLING SYSTEM (CH-1)

- A. CH-1 consists of an air-cooled scroll chiller complete with factory pump package. Unit shall come equipped with factory controller with pre-programmed control sequences.
- B. The BAS controller shall have the ability to enable the chiller factory controller.
1. The chiller shall be enabled if **either** of the following scenarios occur:
 - a. Outside air temperature is greater than 65 deg F (adj.) **and** there is a call for cooling from at least one fan coil unit zone.
 - b. There is a call for cooling from at least three fan coil unit zones.
 2. The chiller shall be disabled when outside air temperature is less than 60 deg F (adj.) **and** there has been no call for cooling for 60 minutes (adj.)
- C. When enabled, the chiller factory controller shall operate the compressors, pumps, and fans according to its factory sequences to maintain its local setpoints.
1. General CH-1 Sequence (for reference only – verify with manufacturer):
 - a. Chiller is enabled through the BAS.
 - b. Chiller pump(s) start.

- 1) Pump(s) operate as required to maintain minimum flow and differential pressure through the chiller evaporator.
 - a) Prove flow through the chiller flow switch.
 - c. First chiller compressor is enabled.
 - 1) The compressors stage up and down as required to maintain discharge water temperature setpoint (40 deg F, adj.).
 - 2) Compressor staging order is based on the unit controller's sequencing logic.
 - d. First chiller condenser fan is energized.
 - 1) Fans stage up and down as required.
 - 2) The unit controller shall provide control of condenser fans based on compressor discharge pressure.
 - e. Freeze Protection: Factory freeze protection mode.
- D. Pump VFD's: A factory VFD is provided with the pump package for initial balancing purposes only. During normal operation, the pump(s) shall run at a constant speed as determined by the balancer. 3-way control valves are provided on the fan coil units to ensure minimum flow through the chiller evaporator.
- E. Coordinate integration of factory chiller controls and alarms into BAS. Import all available points.
- F. Points List: Display the following data on the BAS Operator Workstation:
 - 1. Outside Air Temperature, (deg F).
 - 2. Chiller Outside Air Temperature Lockout, (deg F).
 - 3. Chiller Status, (Enable/Disable).
 - 4. Chilled Water Supply Temperature, (deg F).
 - 5. Chilled Water Supply Temperature Setpoint, (deg F).
 - 6. Chilled Water Return Temperature, (deg F).
 - 7. Display all available points and alarms from the chiller factory controller.

3.4 VARIABLE-AIR VOLUME FAN COIL UNITS (FC-X-X)

- A. Space temperature sensed by wall thermostat.
- B. DDC Controls, actuators, heating/cooling coil control valves, discharge air temperature sensors, and costs to mount, calibrate and test the system shall be the responsibility of the Temperature Controls Contractor.
 - 1. Provide discharge air temperature sensor in the discharge supply duct for each fan coil unit.
- C. Fan coil units are supplied with factory-installed and configured integrated controls.
 - 1. Factory 4-pipe heating or cooling control. Factory heating/cooling valve is modulated as required to maintain space temperature setpoint.
 - 2. Controller shall control discharge air temperature based on space temperature.

3. Controller shall allow separate setpoints based on cooling and heating setpoints for occupied, unoccupied, and standby modes.
 4. Auto changeover between heating/cooling and occupied/unoccupied modes.
 5. Factory dehumidification control.
 6. Supply Fan: Factory single-zone VAV operation.
- D. Coordinate integration of factory fan coil unit controls and alarms into BAS. Import all available points.
- E. Condensate Pumps:
1. External condensate pumps are provided for all fan coil units.
 2. Integral automatic float removes condensate as required.
 3. Condensate pumps are provided with an integral overflow switch and alarm contact. Integrate into BAS as required.
- F. Points List: Display the following data on the BAS Operator Workstation:
1. FC-X-X Status, (On/Off).
 2. FC-X-X Status, (Alarm).
 3. FC-X-X Heating/Cooling Status, (Htg/Clg).
 4. FC-X-X Heating Valve Status, (% open).
 5. FC-X-X Heating Valve Bypass, (% bypass). (For 3-way valves)
 6. FC-X-X Cooling Valve Status, (% open).
 7. FC-X-X Cooling Valve Bypass, (% bypass). (For 3-way valves)
 8. FC-X-X Space Temperature, (deg F).
 9. FC-X-X Space Temperature Setpoint, (deg F).
 10. FC-X-X Discharge Air Temperature, (deg F).
 11. FC-X-X Condensate Overflow, (Alarm).
 12. Display all available points and alarms from the factory controller.

3.5 ENERGY RECOVERY VENTILATOR (ERV-1, ELECTRIC DUCT HEATER)

- A. Unit is provided with factory controls. Coordinate integration of factory controls and alarms into BAS. Import all available points.
- B. Occupied Mode: Unit operates to provide fresh air to the occupied spaces. The supply fan and exhaust fan shall be running in Occupied Mode.
- C. Unoccupied Mode: Unit and all fans shall be off.
- D. Provide a discharge air temperature sensor in the fresh air supply duct and the outside air duct, after the electric duct heater.
- E. Electric Duct Heater: Provided in outside air intake duct prior to ERV.
 1. Heater shall operate as required to maintain a discharge temperature of 0 deg F (adj.).

2. Heater shall be off in Unoccupied mode.

F. Points List: Display the following data on the BAS Operator Workstation:

1. Outside Air Temperature, (deg F).
2. ERV-1 Status, (On/Off).
3. ERV-1 Status, (Alarm).
4. ERV-1 Fresh Air Supply Temperature, (deg F).
5. ERV-1 Electric Heater Status, (On/Off).
6. ERV-1 Electric Heater Discharge Temperature, (deg F).
7. ERV-1 Electric Heater Discharge Temperature Setpoint, (deg F).

3.6 EXISTING FINNED TUBE RADIATION LOOP (EX-FTR, CV-FTR-1, CV-FTR-2)

- A. The existing FTR loop is single-zone and serves both the first and the second floors of the office building. Two 3-way control valves are being provided to separate the first and second floors into their own zone.
- B. Coordinate with existing sequences for the existing FTR loop heat exchanger and steam control valve. Existing sequences to remain in place. Integrate available existing points into BAS.
- C. Provide 3-way control valve CV-FTR-1 to serve the first-floor zone.

1. CV-FTR-1 shall operate based on outside air temperature.
 - a. When OA temperature is greater than 60 deg F, CV-FTR-1 shall be closed.
 - b. When OA temperature is greater than 50 deg F and less than or equal to 60 deg F, CV-FTR-1 shall be 10% open.
 - c. When OA temperature is greater than 40 deg F and less than or equal to 50 deg F, CV-FTR-1 shall be 20% open.
 - d. When OA temperature is greater than 30 deg F and less than or equal to 40 deg F, CV-FTR-1 shall be 30% open.
 - e. When OA temperature is greater than 20 deg F and less than or equal to 30 deg F, CV-FTR-1 shall be 40% open.
 - f. When OA temperature is greater than 10 deg F and less than or equal to 20 deg F, CV-FTR-1 shall be 50% open.
 - g. When OA temperature is greater than 0 deg F and less than or equal to 10 deg F, CV-FTR-1 shall be 60% open.
 - h. When OA temperature is greater than -10 deg F and less than or equal to 0 deg F, CV-FTR-1 shall be 70% open.
 - i. When OA temperature is greater than -20 deg F and less than or equal to -10 deg F, CV-FTR-1 shall be 80% open.
 - j. When OA temperature is greater than -30 deg F and less than or equal to -20 deg F, CV-FTR-1 shall be 90% open.

- k. When OA temperature is less than or equal to -30 deg F, CV-FTR-1 shall be 100% open.
 - 2. All setpoints and limits shall be fully adjustable from the front-end graphics.
- D. Provide 3-way control valve CV-FTR-2 to serve the second-floor zone.
 - 1. CV-FTR-2 shall operate based on outside air temperature.
 - a. When OA temperature is greater than 60 deg F, CV-FTR-2 shall be closed.
 - b. When OA temperature is greater than 50 deg F and less than or equal to 60 deg F, CV-FTR-2 shall be 10% open.
 - c. When OA temperature is greater than 40 deg F and less than or equal to 50 deg F, CV-FTR-2 shall be 20% open.
 - d. When OA temperature is greater than 30 deg F and less than or equal to 40 deg F, CV-FTR-2 shall be 30% open.
 - e. When OA temperature is greater than 20 deg F and less than or equal to 30 deg F, CV-FTR-2 shall be 40% open.
 - f. When OA temperature is greater than 10 deg F and less than or equal to 20 deg F, CV-FTR-2 shall be 50% open.
 - g. When OA temperature is greater than 0 deg F and less than or equal to 10 deg F, CV-FTR-2 shall be 60% open.
 - h. When OA temperature is greater than -10 deg F and less than or equal to 0 deg F, CV-FTR-2 shall be 70% open.
 - i. When OA temperature is greater than -20 deg F and less than or equal to -10 deg F, CV-FTR-2 shall be 80% open.
 - j. When OA temperature is greater than -30 deg F and less than or equal to -20 deg F, CV-FTR-2 shall be 90% open.
 - k. When OA temperature is less than or equal to -30 deg F, CV-FTR-2 shall be 100% open.
 - 2. All setpoints and limits shall be fully adjustable from the front-end graphics.
- E. Points List: Display the following data on the BAS Operator Workstation:
 - 1. Outside Air Temperature, (deg F).
 - 2. CV-FTR-1 Valve Status, (% open).
 - 3. CV-FTR-2 Valve Status, (% open).
 - 4. Provide additional points as required to allow for user adjustment of all setpoints and limits.
 - 5. Integrate all available existing points:
 - a. Heating System Status, (Enable/Disable).
 - b. P-X Pump Status, (On/Off).
 - c. P-X Pump Alarm, (Fail).
 - d. Hot Water Supply Temperature, (deg F).
 - e. Hot Water Supply Temperature Setpoint, (deg F).
 - f. Hot Water Return Temperature, (deg F).

g. Steam Control Valve Status, (% open).

END OF SECTION 23 0993

SECTION 23 2113 - HYDRONIC PIPING AND SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes pipe and fitting materials, joining methods, and specialties for the following:
 - 1. Hot-water heating piping.
 - 2. Chilled-water piping.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of special-duty valve indicated. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for diverting fittings, calibrated balancing valves, and automatic flow-control valves.
- B. Maintenance Data: For hydronic specialties and special-duty valves to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
- B. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1.
- C. Contractor shall be trained and certified by the piping and fitting manufacturer to be approved to install the materials. All piping and fitting installations shall be inspected by the manufacturer to ensure valid warranty.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of hydronic piping and suspension system components with other construction, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.
- B. Coordinate pipe fitting pressure classes with products specified in related Sections.

- C. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into base. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3 Sections.
- D. Coordinate installation of pipe sleeves for penetrations through exterior walls and floor assemblies. Coordinate with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for fire and smoke wall and floor assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Calibrated Balancing Valves:
 - a. Flow Design, Inc.
 - b. Gerand.
 - c. Griswold Controls.
 - d. ITT Bell & Gossett; ITT Fluid Technology Corp.
 - e. Taco, Inc.
 - f. Tour Anderson
 - 2. Safety Valves:
 - a. Amtrol, Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. ITT McDonnell & Miller Div.; ITT Fluid Technology Corp.
 - d. Kunkle Valve Division.
 - e. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
 - f. Watts.
 - 3. Automatic Flow-Control Valves:
 - a. Flow Design, Inc.
 - b. Griswold Controls.
 - 4. Expansion Tanks:
 - a. Amtrol, Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. ITT Bell & Gossett; ITT Fluid Technology Corp.
 - d. Taco, Inc.
 - 5. Air Separators and Air Purgers:
 - a. Amtrol, Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. ITT Bell & Gossett; ITT Fluid Technology Corp.
 - d. Taco, Inc.

6. Flexible Connections:
 - a. Flex Hose Company.
 - b. Metraflex.
 - c. Flexicraft Industries.
 - d. Flexonics.
7. Glycol Make Up Units:
 - a. Axiom Industries.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. General: Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe and fitting materials.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B).
- B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
- C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, 95-5 tin antimony.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, Classification BAg-1 (silver).

2.4 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe, NPS 2 and Smaller: ASTM A 53, Type S (seamless) or Type F (furnace-butt welded), Grade A, Schedule 40, black steel, plain ends.
- B. Steel Pipe, NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 12: ASTM A 53, Type E (electric-resistance welded), Grade A, Schedule 40, black steel, plain ends.
- C. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250.
- D. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300.
- E. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300.
- F. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced.
- G. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
- H. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

1. Material Group: 1.1.
 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
 3. Facings: Raised face.
- I. Spherical, Rubber, Flexible Connectors: Fiber-reinforced rubber body with steel flanges drilled to align with Classes 150 and 300 steel flanges; operating temperatures up to 250 deg F and pressures up to 150 psig.
 - J. Welding Materials: Comply with Section II, Part C, of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and for chemical analysis of pipe being welded.
 - K. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled; and design temperatures and pressures.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - b. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

2.6 VALVES

- A. Gate, check, ball, and butterfly valves are specified in Section 23 0523 "Valves."
- B. Calibrated Balancing Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze body, ball type, 125-psig working pressure, 250 deg F maximum operating temperature, and having threaded ends. Valves shall have calibrated venturi, connections for portable differential pressure meter with integral seals, and be equipped with a memory stop to retain set position.
- C. Calibrated Balancing Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Cast-iron or steel body, ball type, 125-psig working pressure, 250 deg F maximum operating temperature, and having flanged or grooved connections. Valves shall have calibrated venturi, connections for portable differential pressure meter with integral seals, and be equipped with a memory stop to retain set position.

- D. Safety Valves: Diaphragm-operated, bronze or brass body with brass and rubber, wetted, internal working parts; shall suit system pressure and heat capacity and shall comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV.
- E. Automatic Flow-Control Valves: Gray-iron body, factory set to maintain constant flow with plus or minus 5 percent over system pressure fluctuations, and equipped with a readout kit including flow meter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case. Each valve shall have an identification tag attached by chain, and be factory marked with the zone identification, valve number, and flow rate. Valve shall be line size and one of the following designs:
 - 1. Gray-iron or brass body, designed for 175 psig at 200 deg F with stainless-steel piston and spring.
 - 2. Brass or ferrous-metal body, designed for 300 psig at 250 deg F with corrosion-resistant, tamperproof, self-cleaning, piston-spring assembly easily removable for inspection or replacement.
 - 3. Combination assemblies, including bronze ball valve and brass alloy control valve, with stainless-steel piston and spring, fitted with pressure and temperature test valves, and designed for 300 psig at 250 deg F.

2.7 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES

- A. Manual Air Vent: Bronze body and nonferrous internal parts; 150-psig working pressure; 225 deg F operating temperature; manually operated with lever handle; with capped hose discharge connection and NPS 1/2 inlet connection.
- B. Automatic Air Vent: Designed to vent automatically with float principle; bronze body and nonferrous internal parts; 150-psig working pressure; 240 deg F operating temperature; with NPS 1/4 discharge connection and NPS 1/2 inlet connection.
- C. Expansion Tanks: Welded carbon steel, rated for 125-psig working pressure and 375 deg F maximum operating temperature. Separate air charge from system water to maintain design expansion capacity by a flexible diaphragm or bladder securely sealed into tank. Include drain fitting and taps for pressure gage and air-charging fitting. Support vertical tanks with steel legs or base; support horizontal tanks with steel saddles. Factory fabricate and test tank with taps and supports installed and labeled according to the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1. Expansion Tanks, shall be ASME labeled.
- D. Tangential-Type Air Separators: Welded black steel; ASME constructed and labeled for 125-psig minimum working pressure and 375 deg F maximum operating temperature; perforated stainless-steel air collector tube designed to direct released air into expansion tank; tangential inlet and outlet connections; threaded connections for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged connections for NPS 2-1/2 and larger; threaded blowdown connection. Provide units in sizes for full-system flow capacity.
- E. Y-Pattern Strainers: 125-psig working pressure; cast-iron body (ASTM A 126, Class B), flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger, threaded connections for NPS 2 and smaller, bolted cover, perforated stainless-steel basket, and bottom drain connection.
- F. Flexible Connectors: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket; 150-psig minimum working pressure and 250 deg F maximum operating

temperature. Connectors shall have flanged- or threaded-end connections to match equipment connected and shall be capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.

- G. Spherical, Rubber, Flexible Connectors: Fiber-reinforced rubber body with steel flanges drilled to align with Classes 150 and 300 steel flanges; operating temperatures up to 250 deg F and pressures up to 150 psig.
- H. Glycol Make Up Units: Hydronic system feeder with 60-gallon storage/mixing tank with cover; pump suction hose with inlet strainer; pressure pump with thermal cut-out; integral pressure switch; integral check valve; cord and plug; pre-charged accumulator tank with EPDM diaphragm; manual diverter valve; adjustable pressure regulating valve with pressure gauge; union connection; flexible connection hose with check valve; low level pump cut-out; 115/60/1 power supply. Unit shall be pre-assembled and certified by a recognized testing agency to CSA standard C22.2 No 68.
 - 1. Include low level alarm panel with remote monitoring dry contacts and selectable audible alarm.

2.8 GROOVED PIPING SYSTEM

- A. Grooved mechanical pipe couplings, fittings, valves and other grooved components may be used as an option to welding, threading or flanged methods. All grooved components shall be of one manufacturer and conform to local code approval. Grooving tools shall be of the same manufacturer as the grooved components. Products are permitted and/or Listed/Approved by codes or standards organizations including but not limited to: ASME (B31.1, 31.9), ASTM, ANSI/AWWA (C-606), FM, IAPMO, International Code Council (IPC, IMC, IFC), NFPA, NSF, UL, ULC, and VdS. Grooved end product manufacturer to be ISO-9001 certified. Grooved couplings shall meet the requirements of ASTM F-1476.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Victaulic with 10 year warranty.
 - b. Gruvlock with 10 year warranty.
 - c. Approved equal.
- B. Mechanical Couplings for Joining Carbon Steel Pipe
 - 1. Couplings shall be cast of ductile iron conforming to ASTM A-395, Grade 65-45-15, and/or ASTM A-536, Grade 65-45-12.
 - 2. Mechanical couplings shall consist of two ductile iron housing segments, pressure responsive elastomer gasket (grade suited to the intended service), and zinc-electroplated steel bolts and nuts.
 - 3. Rigid Type: Rigid couplings shall be bolt type, and shall provide system support and hanging requirements in accordance with ANSI B31.1, ANSI B31.9 and NFPA 13.
 - a. 2" through 8": Grade EPDM gasket suitable for temperatures to +230 degrees F.
 - 4. Flexible Type: For use in locations where vibration attenuation and stress relief are required. Noise and vibration reduction at mechanical equipment connections is achieved by installing three flexible couplings near the vibrations source.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Hot Water and Chilled Water, NPS 2 and Smaller: Aboveground use Type L (Type B) drawn-temper copper tubing with soldered or threaded joints or Schedule 40 steel pipe with threaded joints. Type L (Type B) drawn-temper copper tubing with soldered joints may be used between terminal unit and terminal unit shut-off valves. All main hydronic heating and cooling piping shall be Schedule 40 steel pipe.
- B. Hot Water and Chilled Water, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Use Schedule 40 steel pipe with welded and flanged joints or grooved mechanical-joint couplings.
- C. Condensate-Drain Piping: Type L (Type B) drawn-temper copper tubing with soldered joints.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Refer to Section 23 0523 “Valves” for Valve Applications.
- B. Install shutoff duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, at supply connection to each piece of equipment, unless only one piece of equipment is connected in the branch line. Install throttling duty valves at each branch connection to return mains, at return connections to each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- C. Install calibrated balancing valves in the return water line of each heating or cooling element and elsewhere as required to facilitate system balancing.
- D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.
- E. Install safety valves on hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install safety-valve discharge piping, without valves, to floor. Comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- O. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.
- P. Install strainers on supply side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.
- Q. Anchor piping for proper direction of expansion and contraction.
- R. Install valves according to Section 23 0523 "Valves."
- S. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- T. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- U. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- V. Comply with requirements in Section 20 0553 "Identification" for identifying piping.
- W. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 20 0517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Piping."
- X. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 20 0517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Piping."

- Y. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 20 0518 "Escutcheons for Piping."

3.4 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples or unions.
- C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 : Use dielectric flanges or nipples.

3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 23 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Piping and Equipment" for hanger, support, and anchor devices. Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
 - 2. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 - 3. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
- C. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 7. NPS 4 and Larger: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
- D. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 4. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 5. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- E. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

3.6 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- D. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.
- E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- G. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with coupling and gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Cut or roll grooves in ends of pipe based on pipe and coupling manufacturer's written instructions for pipe wall thickness. Use grooved-end fittings and rigid, grooved-end-pipe couplings.

3.7 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install automatic air vents in mechanical equipment rooms only at high points of system piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.
- B. Install in-line air separators in pump suction lines. Install piping to expansion tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank. Install drain valve on units NPS 2 and larger.
- C. Install expansion tanks per manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Install glycol make up units per manufacturer's recommendations.

3.8 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.
- B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.
- D. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections. Comply with requirements in Section 23 0519 "Meters and Gages for Piping."

3.9 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

- A. See section 23 2513 "Water Treatment for Closed-Loop Hydronic Systems".

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

- B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water. Verify that expansion tanks are not air bound.
4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times the "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
6. Prepare written report of testing.

3.11 ADJUSTING

- A. Mark calibrated nameplates of pump discharge valves after hydronic system balancing has been completed, to permanently indicate final balanced position.

- B. Perform these adjustments before operating the system:

1. Open valves to fully open position. Close coil bypass valves.
2. Check pump for proper direction of rotation.
3. Set automatic fill valves for required system pressure.

4. Check air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
6. Check operation of automatic bypass valves.
7. Check and set operating temperatures of boilers, chillers, and cooling towers to design requirements.
8. Lubricate motors and bearings.

3.12 CLEANING

- A. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water. Remove and clean or replace strainer screens. After cleaning and flushing hydronic piping systems, but before balancing, remove disposable fine-mesh strainers in pump suction diffusers.

END OF SECTION 23 2113

SECTION 23 2123 - HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Close-coupled, in-line centrifugal pumps.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Buna-N: Nitrile rubber.
- B. EPT: Ethylene propylene terpolymer.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of pump. Include certified performance curves and rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, final impeller dimensions, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Indicate pump's operating point on curves.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each pump.
 - 1. Show pump layout and connections.
 - 2. Include setting drawings with templates for installing foundation and anchor bolts and other anchorages.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pumps to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Mechanical Seals: One mechanical seal for each pump.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLOSE-COUPLED, IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. Bell & Gossett.
 - 2. TACO Incorporated.
 - 3. Grundfos.

- B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, centrifugal, overhung-impeller, close-coupled, in-line pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3; designed for installation with pump and motor shafts mounted horizontally or vertically; rated for discharge pressures up to 175 psi.

- C. Pump Construction:
 - 1. Casing :Stainless steel with seal flush connection, flanged suction and discharge ports with gauge port and drain plug.
 - 2. Impeller: Stainless steel, fully enclosed, keyed directly to motor shaft or extension.
 - 3. Pump Shaft: Stainless steel with stainless steel impeller cap screw or nut and stainless steel sleeve.
 - 4. Seal: Mechanical seal, 225 degrees F maximum continuous duty temperature.

- D. Motor: Open drip-proof (ODP); rigidly mounted to pump casing; see Section 23 0513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC".
 - 1. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 23 0513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC".
 - a. Efficiency: Premium efficient.

- E. Capacities and Characteristics:
 - 1. As indicated on Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine equipment foundations and anchor-bolt locations for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with HI 1.4.
- B. Install pumps to provide access for periodic maintenance including removing motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.
- C. Independently support pumps and piping so weight of piping is not supported by pumps and weight of pumps is not supported by piping.

3.3 ALIGNMENT

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform alignment service.
- B. Comply with requirements in Hydronics Institute standards for alignment of pump and motor shaft.
- C. Comply with pump and coupling manufacturers' written instructions.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping and Specialties." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to pump, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect piping to pumps. Install valves that are same size as piping connected to pumps.
- D. Install suction and discharge pipe sizes equal to or greater than diameter of pump nozzles.
- E. Install check, shutoff, and throttling valves with memory stop on discharge side of pumps.
- F. Install Y-type strainer and shutoff valve on suction side of pumps.
- G. Install pressure gages on pump suction and discharge or at integral pressure-gage tapping, or install single gage with multiple-input selector valve.
- H. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- I. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Check piping connections for tightness.
 - 3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
 - 4. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:
 - a. Verify bearing lubrication.
 - b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
 - c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.
 - 5. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
 - 6. Start motor.
 - 7. Open discharge valve slowly.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain hydronic pumps.

END OF SECTION 23 2123

SECTION 23 2213 - STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes pipe and fittings for HP steam and condensate piping:
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 23 2216 "Steam and Condensate Piping Specialties" for strainers, flash tanks, special-duty valves, steam traps, thermostatic air vents and vacuum breakers, and steam and condensate meters.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For RTRP and RTRF and adhesive.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal:
 - 1. Design calculations and detailed fabrication and assembly of pipe anchors and alignment guides, hangers and supports for multiple pipes, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure.
 - 2. Locations of pipe anchors and alignment guides and expansion joints and loops.
 - 3. Locations of and details for penetrations, including sleeves and sleeve seals for exterior walls, floors, basement, and foundation walls.
 - 4. Locations of and details for penetration and firestopping for fire- and smoke-rated wall and floor and ceiling assemblies.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Fiberglass Pipe and Fitting Installers: Installers of RTRF and RTRP shall be certified by the manufacturer of pipes and fittings as having been trained and qualified to join fiberglass piping with manufacturer-recommended adhesive.
- B. Steel Support Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- C. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to the following:
 1. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.1, "Power Piping," and ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation.
 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressures and temperatures unless otherwise indicated:
 1. HP Steam Piping: 125 psig.
 2. Condensate Piping: 125 psig.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, plain ends, welded and seamless, Grade B, and Schedule as indicated in piping applications articles.
- B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125, 150, and 300 as indicated in piping applications articles.
- C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3; Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in piping applications articles.
- D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in piping applications articles.
- E. Cast-Iron Threaded Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in piping applications articles; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced.
- F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
- G. Wrought-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 1. Material Group: 1.1.
 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
 3. Facings: Raised face.

- H. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel of same Type, Grade, and Schedule as pipe in which installed.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- D. Welding Materials: Comply with Section II, Part C, of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and for chemical analysis of pipe being welded.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ANCILLARY PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Blowdown-Drain Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which blowdown drain is installed.
- B. Vacuum-Breaker Piping: Outlet, same as service where installed.
- C. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed.

3.2 HP STEAM PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. HP Steam Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Schedule 40, Type S, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 125 cast-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
- B. HP Steam Piping, NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 12: Schedule 40, Type E, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 150 wrought-steel fittings, flanges, and flange fittings; and welded and flanged joints.
- C. Condensate piping above grade, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:
 - 1. Schedule 80, Type S, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 125 cast-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
 - 2. RTRP and RTRF with adhesive or flanged joints.

- D. Condensate piping above grade, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be the following:
 - 1. Schedule 80, Type E, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 150 wrought-steel fittings, flanges, and flange fittings; and welded and flanged joints.
 - 2. RTRP and RTRF with adhesive or flanged joints.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- H. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- J. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- K. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 full port-ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- L. Install steam supply piping at a minimum uniform grade of 0.2 percent downward in direction of steam flow.
- M. Install condensate return piping at a minimum uniform grade of 0.4 percent downward in direction of condensate flow.
- N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side down.
- O. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to top of main pipe.
- P. Install valves according to Section 23 0523 "Valves."

- Q. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- R. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- S. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- T. Install strainers on supply side of control valves, pressure-reducing valves, traps, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and full port ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.
- U. Comply with requirements in Section 230516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for installation of expansion loops, expansion joints, anchors, and pipe alignment guides.
- V. Comply with requirements in Section 23 0553 "Identification " for identifying piping.
- W. Install drip legs at low points and natural drainage points such as ends of mains, bottoms of risers, and ahead of pressure regulators, and control valves.
 - 1. Size drip legs same size as main.
- X. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 23 0517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Piping."
- Y. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 20 0517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Piping."
- Z. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 23 0518 "Escutcheons for Piping."
- AA. Comply with requirements in Section 20 0553 "Identification" for identifying piping.

3.4 STEAM AND CONDENSATE PIPING SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 23 2216 "Steam and Condensate Piping Specialties" for installation requirements for strainers, steam traps, thermostatic air vents, and vacuum breakers.

3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 23 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Piping and Equipment" for installation of hangers and supports. Comply with requirements below for maximum spacing.
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.

2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
- C. Install hangers for steel steam supply piping with the following maximum spacing:
1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 9 feet.
 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 9 feet.
 3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 12 feet.
 4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 13 feet.
 5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 14 feet.
 6. NPS 3 and Larger: Maximum span, 15 feet.
- D. Install hangers for steel steam condensate piping with the following maximum spacing:
1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet.
 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet.
 3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet.
 4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet.
 5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet.
 6. NPS 3 and Larger: Maximum span, 12 feet.
- E. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.
- F. Fiberglass Piping Hanger Spacing: Space hangers according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions for service conditions. Avoid point loading. Space and install hangers with the fewest practical rigid anchor points.

3.6 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- D. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
- E. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

- F. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Size for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.
- B. Install traps and control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.
- D. Install vacuum breakers downstream from control valve, close to coil inlet connection.
- E. Install a drip leg at coil outlet.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare steam and condensate piping according to ASME B31.1, "Power Piping," and ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," and as follows:
 - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
 - 2. Flush system with clean water. Clean strainers.
 - 3. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
 - 2. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength.
 - 3. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 23 2213

SECTION 23 2216 - STEAM AND CONDENSATE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following piping specialties for HP steam and condensate piping:
 - 1. Strainers.
 - 2. Steam traps.
 - 3. Thermostatic air vents and vacuum breakers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Steam trap.
 - 2. Air vent and vacuum breaker.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For valves, safety valves, pressure-reducing valves, steam traps, air vents, vacuum breakers, and meters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to the following:
 - 1. ASME Compliance: Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp flash tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressures and temperatures unless otherwise indicated:

1. HP Steam Piping: 125 psig.
2. Condensate Piping: 125 psig.
3. Air-Vent and Vacuum-Breaker Piping: Equal to pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

2.2 STOP-CHECK VALVES

A. Stop-Check Valves:

1. Body and Bonnet: Malleable iron.
2. End Connections: Flanged.
3. Disc: Cylindrical with removable liner and machined seat.
4. Stem: Brass alloy.
5. Operator: Outside screw and yoke with cast-iron handwheel.
6. Packing: PTFE-impregnated packing with two-piece packing gland assembly.
7. Pressure Class: 250.

2.3 STRAINERS

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B cast iron, with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for strainers NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for strainers NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: Stainless-steel, 40 -mesh strainer, or perforated stainless-steel basket.
4. Tapped blowoff plug.
5. CWP Rating: 250-psig working steam pressure.

B. Basket Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B cast iron, with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for strainers NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for strainers NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: Stainless-steel, 40 mesh strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 250-psig working steam pressure.

2.4 STEAM TRAPS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Velan
2. Approved equal.

B. Thermostatic Traps:

1. Body: Bronze angle-pattern body with integral union tailpiece and screw-in cap.

2. Trap Type: Balanced-pressure.
3. Bellows: Stainless steel or monel.
4. Head and Seat: Replaceable, hardened stainless steel.
5. Pressure Class: 125.

C. Thermodynamic Traps:

1. Body: Stainless steel with screw-in cap.
2. End Connections: Threaded.
3. Disc and Seat: Stainless steel.
4. Maximum Operating Pressure: 600 psig.

D. Float and Thermostatic Traps:

1. Body and Bolted Cap: ASTM A 126, cast iron.
2. End Connections: Threaded.
3. Float Mechanism: Replaceable, stainless steel.
4. Head and Seat: Hardened stainless steel.
5. Trap Type: Balanced pressure.
6. Thermostatic Bellows: Stainless steel or monel.
7. Thermostatic air vent capable of withstanding 45 deg F of superheat and resisting water hammer without sustaining damage.
8. Vacuum Breaker: Thermostatic with phosphor bronze bellows, and stainless-steel cage, valve, and seat.
9. Maximum Operating Pressure: 125 psig.

E. Inverted Bucket Traps:

1. Body and Cap: Cast iron.
2. End Connections: Threaded.
3. Head and Seat: Stainless steel.
4. Valve Retainer, Lever, and Guide Pin Assembly: Stainless steel.
5. Bucket: Brass or stainless steel.
6. Strainer: Integral stainless-steel inlet strainer within the trap body.
7. Air Vent: Stainless-steel thermostatic vent.
8. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.

2.5 THERMOSTATIC AIR VENTS AND VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. ITT
2. Armstrong
3. Watts
4. Approved Equal

B. Thermostatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Cast iron, bronze, or stainless steel.
2. End Connections: Threaded.
3. Float, Valve, and Seat: Stainless steel.
4. Thermostatic Element: Phosphor bronze bellows in a stainless steel cage.
5. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
6. Maximum Temperature Rating: 350 deg F.

C. Vacuum Breakers:

1. Body: Cast iron, bronze, or stainless steel.
2. End Connections: Threaded.
3. Sealing Ball, Retainer, Spring, and Screen: Stainless steel.
4. O-Ring Seal: Ethylene propylene rubber.
5. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
6. Maximum Temperature Rating: 350 deg F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shutoff duty valves at branch connections to steam supply mains, at steam supply connections to equipment, and at the outlet of steam traps.
- B. Install safety valves on pressure-reducing stations and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install safety-valve discharge piping, without valves, to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- B. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 full port-ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- C. Install valves according to Section 23 0523 "Valves."
- D. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- E. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- F. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- G. Install strainers on supply side of control valves, pressure-reducing valves, traps, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and full port ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.

3.3 STEAM-TRAP INSTALLATION

- A. Install steam traps in accessible locations as close as possible to connected equipment.
- B. Install full-port ball valve, strainer, and union upstream from trap; install union, check valve, and full-port ball valve downstream from trap unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Install traps and control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- B. Install vacuum breakers downstream from control valve, close to coil inlet connection.

END OF SECTION 23 2216

SECTION 23 2513 - WATER TREATMENT FOR CLOSED-LOOP HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following water treatment for closed-loop hydronic systems:

1. Approved companies and materials for hydronic systems.
2. De-ionized water requirements.
3. Hydronic system fluid requirements.
4. Preparation for hydronic system.
5. Cleaning and filling sequence.
6. Expansion tank installation guidelines.
7. Hydronic system fluid testing.
8. Warranty of hydronic system.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.
- B. RO: Reverse osmosis.
- C. TSS: Total suspended solids are solid materials, including organic and inorganic, that are suspended in the water. These solids may include silt, plankton, and industrial wastes.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories for the following products:
 1. Hydronic system cleaner.
 2. Glycol.
 3. Inhibitors.
 4. System volume.
 5. Gage readings.
 6. Chemical material safety data sheets.
- B. Shop Drawings: Pretreatment and chemical treatment equipment showing tanks, maintenance space required, and piping connections to hydronic systems.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Water Analysis Provider Qualifications: Verification of experience and capability of HVAC water-treatment service provider.
- B. Field quality-control reports.
- C. Other Informational Submittals:
 1. Water-Treatment Program: Written sequence of operation on an annual basis for the application equipment required to achieve water quality defined in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 2. Water Analysis: Illustrate water quality available at Project site.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sensors, injection pumps, and controllers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. HVAC Water-Treatment Service Provider Qualifications: An experienced HVAC water-treatment service provider capable of analyzing water qualities, installing water-treatment equipment, and applying water treatment as specified in this Section.

1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable code for addition of non-potable chemical to building mechanical system and to public sewage systems.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for the delivery, storage, protection and handling of the products before, during, and after installation.
- B. Contractor shall be responsible for accepting all products from the manufacturers of the equipment in factory-fabricated protective containers. Contractor shall inspect for damage.
- C. Store in clean dry place and protect from weather and construction traffic. Handle carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosures, and finish.

1.10 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Scope of Maintenance Service: Provide chemicals and service program to maintain water conditions required above to inhibit corrosion and scale formation for hydronic piping and equipment. The hydronic system fluid warranty period shall expire one year after warranty start date established by final fluid Acceptance or by the one year contractors warranty for the entire project, whichever is later.
- B. Services and chemicals shall include the following:
 - 1. Initial water analysis and HVAC water-treatment recommendations.
 - 2. Startup assistance for Contractor to flush the systems, clean with detergents, and initially fill systems with required chemical treatment prior to operation.
 - 3. Periodic field service and consultation.
 - 4. Customer report charts and log sheets.
 - 5. Laboratory technical analysis.
 - 6. Analyses and reports of all chemical items concerning safety and compliance with government regulations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Water quality for hydronic systems shall minimize corrosion, scale buildup, and biological growth for optimum efficiency of hydronic equipment without creating a hazard to operating personnel or the environment.
 - 1. Water used for glycol systems shall be RO or Deionized water.
- B. Base HVAC water treatment on quality of water available at Project site, hydronic system equipment material characteristics and functional performance characteristics, operating personnel capabilities, and requirements and guidelines of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Closed hydronic systems, including chilled water and hot-water heating, shall have the following water qualities:
 - 1. pH: Maintain a value within 9.0 to 10.5.
 - 2. "P" Alkalinity: Maintain a value within 100 to 500 ppm.
 - 3. Boron: Maintain a value within 100 to 200 ppm.
 - 4. Chemical Oxygen Demand: Maintain a maximum value of 100 ppm.
 - 5. Soluble Copper: Maintain a maximum value of 0.20 ppm.
 - 6. TSS: Maintain a maximum value of 10 ppm.
 - 7. Ammonia: Maintain a maximum value of 20 ppm.
 - 8. Free Caustic Alkalinity: Maintain a maximum value of 20 ppm.
 - 9. Microbiological Limits:
 - a. Total Aerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 1000 organisms/mL.

- b. Total Anaerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 100 organisms/mL.
- c. Nitrate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of 100 organisms/mL.
- d. Sulfate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of zero organisms/mL.
- e. Iron Bacteria: Maintain a maximum value of zero organisms/mL.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Dow Chemical Company
 - 1. Inhibited Propylene Glycol (DowFrost) color coded clear.
- B. Cleaning chemicals shall be designed for hydronic systems and compatible with pipes, fittings, coils, valves, equipment and etc.

2.3 CHEMICALS

- A. Chemicals shall be as recommended by water-treatment system manufacturer that are compatible with piping system components and connected equipment and that can attain water quality specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
- B. Water used for hydronic systems shall be RO or Deionized water provided by the chemical treatment contractor.
 - 1. RO or Deionized water can be delivered or generated on site if water and quality is available.
- C. Glycol Additive: The Closed-Loop hydronic hot water heating and chilled water cooling systems shall have Glycol added to provide cold weather protection.
 - 1. Glycol Type: Propylene Glycol– Food Grade.
 - a. 40% mixture by volume to protect to -8 degrees F.

2.4 DE-IONIZED WATER REQUIREMENTS (for final rinses and final fill)

- A. Sulfate < 25 ppm
- B. Chloride < 25 ppm
- C. Calcium < 1 ppm
- D. Magnesium < 1 ppm
- E. Silica < 25 ppm
- F. Electrical Conductivity < 5.0 umho/cm @ 25 degrees C
- G. Total water hardness < 60 ppm

2.5 HYDRONIC SYSTEM FLUID REQUIREMENTS (for water or glycol systems)

- A. Iron < 5 ppm
- B. Copper < 5 ppm
- C. Zinc < 5 ppm
- D. Magnesium < 1 ppm
- E. Calcium < 1 ppm
- F. Silica < 25 ppm
- G. Nitrate < 25 ppm
- H. Molybdenum < 25 ppm
- I. Lead < 5 ppm
- J. Arsenic < 5 ppm
- K. Chloride < 25 ppm
- L. Sulfate < 25 ppm
- M. Acidity < 1000 ppm
- N. Phosphate, 2250-3750 ppm
- O. Boron > 150 ppm
- P. PH acceptable range: 8.0 to 9.5
- Q. Tolyltriazole > 150 ppm
- R. Reserve Alkalinity 3.0 to 6.0 mils/lite
- S. Heating System Glycol Concentration = 40% Propylene Glycol, +/-2%
- T. Sediments = none

2.6 MANUAL CHEMICAL-FEED EQUIPMENT

- A. Chemical Solution Tubing: Polyethylene tubing with compression fittings and joints except ASTM A 269, Type 304, stainless steel for steam boiler injection assemblies.
- B. Injection Assembly:
 - 1. Quill: Minimum NPS 1/2 with insertion length sufficient to discharge into at least 25 percent of pipe diameter.

2. Ball Valve: Two-piece, stainless steel; selected to fit quill.
3. Packing Gland: Mechanical seal on quill of sufficient length to allow quill removal during system operation.
4. Assembly Pressure/Temperature Rating: Minimum 600 psig at 200 deg F.

2.7 AUTOMATIC CHEMICAL-FEED EQUIPMENT

- A. Hydronic Hot-Water Heating System Feeder GMU-1 is specified in Section 23 2113 "Hydronic Piping and Specialties".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Contractor shall provide freeze protection measures in accordance with the cleaning solution manufacturer's instructions, glycol manufacturer's instructions, and equipment manufacturer's instructions during flushing and filling operations for all new, and existing hydronic piping, and equipment affected by this project.
 1. The existing hydronic heating loop that serves the existing finned tube radiation shall remain as is. Drain and refill only as required for piping modifications. Contractor to verify and match existing fluid type.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install chemical application equipment on concrete bases, level and plumb. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible. Anchor chemical tanks and floor-mounting accessories to substrate.
- B. Install water testing equipment on wall near water chemical application equipment.
- C. Install interconnecting control wiring for chemical treatment controls and sensors.
- D. Mount sensors and injectors in piping circuits.
- E. Install expansion tanks according to "Diaphragm Expansion Tank Installation Guidelines" Article.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance.
- B. Make piping connections between HVAC water-treatment equipment and dissimilar-metal piping with dielectric fittings. Comply with requirements in Section 23 2113 "Hydronic Piping and Specialties."
- C. Install shutoff valves on HVAC water-treatment equipment inlet and outlet.

- D. Confirm applicable electrical requirements in electrical Sections for connecting electrical equipment.
- E. Ground equipment according to Section 26 0526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- F. Connect wiring according to Section 26 0519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 PREPARATION FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEM

- A. Systems shall be operational, filled, started, and vented prior to cleaning. Use water meter to record capacity in each system.
- B. Place terminal control valves in open position during cleaning.
- C. Systems containing any amount of glycol will not be allowed to be dumped down any sanitary waste line or on the ground. All glycol that is removed from a system shall be drained and disposed of properly or taken to an off-site location for recycling. Any damage caused by improper disposal of glycol, or subsequent remediation required, shall be at contractor's expense.
- D. Once system pressure is relieved, open air vents at high point(s) in the system to facilitate draining.
- E. If drain point doesn't exist at low point(s) in the system, contractor shall be responsible for installing one.
- F. Install a sample test line between the air separator and the suction side of the pump. Test line shall have a valve with a locking handle. See plans for details.
- G. Remove any strainer screens from the system, clean and replace.
- H. Permanently install a pressure gage at a high point in the system in a location approved by the Owner and Engineer. Record the location of pressure gage on the Record Drawings.
- I. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.5 CLEANING AND FILLING SEQUENCE

- A. Ensure all isolation valves, automatic control valves, etc. are wide open to facilitate complete filling of the system. Coordinate with temperature controls contractor as required to lock automatic control valves in open position during filling operation. Return control valves to automatic mode upon completion. Make sure expansion tank is valved off to the system.
- B. Install a water meter on the fill line to record the system volume.
- C. Fill system with water (use soft water if readily available at site, otherwise hard water is acceptable for this step). Contractor shall not use the system pumps to fill the hydronic system. Filling shall be done from a pump provided by contractor and shall connect to a low point in the

system to facilitate air removal. Once system volume is known, add appropriate system cleaner. Refer to manufacturer's instructions on cleaner concentration, how long to circulate cleaner and at what temperature. Depending on cleanliness of hydronic system, more than one cleaning might be necessary to properly clean the hydronic system. In accordance with Sewer Use Rules and Regulations test all pH levels of water before draining the water and cleaner solution. Contractor shall adjust the pH levels as needed before draining the fluid. Drain the system down.

- D. Once the contractor has determined the cleaner has properly cleaned the hydronic system (and pH levels meet the Sewer Use Rules and Regulations, fill and rinse the hydronic system with soft water) as many times as necessary in order to get clear, non-colored fluid. Meter all filling processes to insure an accurate system volume. During all rinse processes, contractor shall add chemical to prevent flash rusting. Remove all system strainer screens, clean and replace as many times as necessary throughout rinse process. Blowdown all equipment containing drain points where sediments may collect such as, air separators, boilers, chillers, etc. FINAL RINSE(S) shall be done with de-ionized water to insure that all calcium, magnesium, sulfate, and chloride ions left behind by flushing are removed. The hydronic system shall be filled with de-ionized water and rinsed as many times as necessary in order to insure the hydronic system fluid meets the de-ionized water requirements.
- E. Once the hydronic system meets the de-ionized water requirements, notify Engineer and Owner's Representative to demonstrate cleanliness and approve test results before filling the system, Using the metered volume obtained earlier, drain the required water in order to add the required glycol to achieve the specified level of protection as stated in the Hydronic System Fluid specifications.
- F. Refer to expansion tank installation guidelines before proceeding. Once the contractor has met the expansion tank guidelines, the hydronic system meets all of the requirements, then notify Owner's Representative. Within 7 days of notification, the Owner's representative will take a sample to be tested to show compliance with these specifications. Sample results may take 2-4 weeks. A copy of the sample results will be given to contractor along with recommendation, if needed, to meet the hydronic fluid requirements.

3.6 DIAPHRAGM EXPANSION TANK INSTALLATION GUIDELINES

- A. When filling a system keep the isolation valve between the system and the expansion tank closed.
- B. Fill system with system pumps off.
- C. Manually bleed air from system, as required, and circulate hydronic system as long as needed to ensure that all the air is out of the hydronic system.
- D. The gage pressure at the high point in the system shall read at least 6-8 psig . If no gage exists at the high point then install a gage wherever feasible. Once 6-8 psig is reached, stop filling. If you exceed 10 psig drain system fluid until 6-8 psig is reached.
- E. Record all pressure readings as indicated and the hydronic fluid temperatures with system pumps still off and at fill temperature. (It is understood that once the fill water is in the system the water temperature will try to reach the temperature of the surrounding environment.

Throughout the diaphragm expansion tank installation guidelines the system fluid temperature will be referred to as fill temperature (before it gets heated or cooled by the mechanical equipment). Pressure reading can be from any gage at the low point of the system. When the pumps are off the suction and discharge pressure readings should be the same. If not check and repair pressure gages or gage line as needed.

- F. The pressure reading at the low point (with pumps off and system at fill temperature) is what you charge the air-side of the diaphragm tank. The expansion tank arrives from the manufacturer with an unknown charge. Test tank charge before adding compressed air or nitrogen. Testing tank charge can be done with a tire gage. Depending on hydronic system, you might have to lower expansion tank charge by releasing some air through the air port.
 - 1. Example: Assume pumps off and system at fill temperature. If the pressure reading at the low point in the system is 25 psig then charge the diaphragm tank, with dry compressed air or nitrogen, until 25 psig is reached in the tank.
- G. Once the expansion tank is charged with proper air-side pressure, open the isolation valve between the expansion tank and system.
- H. Turn on the appropriate number of systems pumps. Do not over pump the system by running backup pumps when not intended.
- I. Bleed air from system as required and add water or glycol as needed. Do not make any further adjustments to the expansion tank air-side pressure at this time. Continue to circulate fluid until contractor is satisfied that all air is bled from system.
- J. To insure that the expansion tank has been charged correctly, turn pumps off to system and leave the expansion tank online with the system.
- K. Check the pressure at the high point in the system. As long as the gage reading at the high point is between 4-8 psig, (if gage reading at the high point isn't at least 4 psig then add de-ionized water or proper glycol mixture to system until gage at high point is at least 6-8 psig.)
- L. If the pressure reading at the low point is +/- 2 psig of the air-side charge in the expansion tank then no changes needed and skip guidelines M-T.
- M. If the pressure reading at the low point (with pumps off and system at fill temperature) is greater than +/- 2 psig of the expansion tank air-side charge, then follow the below instructions.
- N. Valve off expansion tank from system.
- O. Open expansion tank fill port. This should release any water that might be in it.
- P. Close fill port.
- Q. Charge the expansion tank air-side charge (with pumps off and system at fill temperature) to the same pressure as the pressure reading from the low point of the system.
- R. Open valve and bring expansion tank back online with system.

- S. Start the appropriate number of pumps and bring the heating system within 10 degrees of the maximum leaving temperature and entering temperature. For cooling systems, start pumps and bring the cooling system within 5 degrees of the maximum leaving temperature and entering temperature. Coordinate with controls contractor and trades to assure systems are operated properly to achieve these temperatures.
- T. All data recorded shall be included in the Operation and Maintenance manuals.

3.7 HYDRONIC SYSTEM FLUID TESTING

- A. Contractor shall provide testing services by Dow Chemical Lab for the glycol heating systems prior to modifying any existing piping. Any adjustments required on the existing fluid will be at the Owners cost.
- B. Unless specified otherwise, the contractor is responsible for any hydronic system water or glycol tests as needed throughout this process in order to meet specifications. Owner will only test the final hydronic fluid to ensure that it meets specifications. Initial test will be at Owner's cost. If initial sample fails to meet specifications, any subsequent testing required will be at contractor's expense. If the hydronic system doesn't meet the above requirements, consult with the Engineer and Owner's project manager for recommendations. However, it solely remains the contractor's responsibility to bring the system into compliance, which may involve increasing the glycol concentration, adding more inhibitors, filtering out the sediment or complete draining, flushing and re-filling in accordance with these specifications.

3.8 WARRANTY OF HYDRONIC SYSTEM

- A. The hydronic system warranty shall commence with Final Acceptance of the building, but only if the sample results prove that the hydronic system meets de-ionized water and hydronic fluid requirements. If initial sample does not meet requirements, then contractor shall remediate as required and request additional sample(s) to be taken at the end of the remediation process. Warranty period for the hydronic system shall not commence any sooner than final approved test result of hydronic system.
- B. After the hydronic system is initially approved, it shall be tested by Owner periodically during the warranty period to evaluate on-going condition of system. Contractor shall provide any necessary service and materials during the warranty period to maintain proper system pressure levels, glycol concentration, inhibitor concentrations, etc. to maintain system in accordance with these specifications.
- C. The hydronic system fluid warranty period shall expire one year after warranty start date established by final fluid Acceptance or by the one year contractors warranty for the entire project, whichever is later.

3.9 FINAL SYSTEM FLUID

- A. Final system fluid for the Heating Water System and the Chilled Water System shall be 40% inhibited Propylene glycol and 60% purified water solution.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC water-treatment systems and equipment.

END OF SECTION 23 2513

SECTION 23 3113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Round ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Sealants and gaskets.
5. Hangers and supports.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Section 23 0593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Section 23 3300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and ASCE/SEI 7.

- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

- 1. Sealants and gaskets.

- B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
- 2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
- 3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, and static-pressure classes.
- 4. Fittings.
- 5. Reinforcement and spacing.
- 6. Seam and joint construction.
- 7. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
- 8. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
- 9. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

- 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
- 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.

3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for

static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: **G60**.
 - 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.
- E. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with **ASTM B 209** Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.
- F. Factory- or Shop-Applied Antimicrobial Coating:
 - 1. Apply to the surface of sheet metal that will form the interior surface of the duct. An untreated clear coating shall be applied to the exterior surface.
 - 2. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.

3. Coating containing the antimicrobial compound shall have a hardness of 2H, minimum, when tested according to ASTM D 3363.
 4. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
 5. Shop-Applied Coating Color: White.
- G. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- H. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, **1/4-inch** minimum diameter for lengths **36 inches** or less; **3/8-inch** minimum diameter for lengths longer than **36 inches**.

2.4 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
 2. Tape Width: **3 inches**.
 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
 4. Water resistant.
 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: **10-inch wg**, positive and negative.
 7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
 8. Service Temperature: **Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F**.
 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
 10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
6. Water resistant.
7. Mold and mildew resistant.
8. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
9. VOC: Maximum 395 g/L.
10. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
11. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
12. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
13. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.

3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of **1 inch**, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least **1-1/2 inches**.
- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 23 3300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes **2-Inch wg (500 Pa)** and Lower: Seal Class BB.
 - 3. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than **2-Inch wg (500 Pa)**: Seal Class A.
 - 4. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class AC.
 - 5. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class BA.
 - 6. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes **2-Inch wg** and Lower: Seal Class B.

7. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
8. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class A.
9. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum interval of 16 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 23 3300 "Air Duct Accessories."

- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.

- B. Leakage Tests:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
2. Test the following systems:
 - a. Ducts with a Pressure Class Higher Than **3-Inch wg**: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 25 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - b. Supply Ducts with a Pressure Class of **2-Inch wg** or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - c. Return Ducts with a Pressure Class of **2-Inch wg** or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - d. Exhaust Ducts with a Pressure Class of **2-Inch wg** or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

- C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCAACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."

- a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.
- D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 23 0593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.8 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated.

- B. Supply Ducts:

- 1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:

- a. Pressure Class: Positive 1-inch wg.
- b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
- c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
- d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

- 2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:

- a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
- b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
- c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
- d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

- C. Return Ducts:

- 1. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:

- a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.

- b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
- a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative **2-inch wg**.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
- D. Exhaust Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
- a. Pressure Class: Negative **1-inch wg**.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
- a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative **2-inch wg**.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
- E. Intermediate Reinforcement:
- 1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel or carbon steel coated with zinc-chromate primer.
 - 2. PVC-Coated Ducts: Match duct material.
 - 3. Stainless-Steel Ducts: Match duct material.
 - 4. Aluminum Ducts: Match duct material.
- F. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.

- b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
- c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Welded.

G. Branch Configuration:

- 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
- 2. Round: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: High Efficiency 90-degree tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect the system. Vacuum ducts before final acceptance to remove dust and debris.

END OF SECTION 23 3113

SECTION 23 3300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Manual volume dampers.
 - 2. Flange connectors.
 - 3. Turning vanes.
 - 4. Duct-mounted access doors.
 - 5. Flexible connectors.
 - 6. Flexible ducts.
 - 7. Duct accessory hardware.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Special fittings.
 - b. Manual volume damper installations.
 - c. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
 - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
 - 1. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
 - 2. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 - 3. Frames:
 - a. Hat-shaped, galvanized-steel channels, 0.064-inch minimum thickness.
 - b. Mitered and welded corners.
 - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 - 4. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized -steel, 0.064 inch thick.
 - 5. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
 - 6. Bearings:
 - a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 - 7. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- B. Jackshaft:
 - 1. Size: 1-inch diameter.

2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

C. Damper Hardware:

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.3 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Nexus PDQ.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.

B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

C. Material: Galvanized steel.

D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.4 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. METALAIRE, Inc.
4. SEMCO Incorporated.
5. Ward Industries, Inc.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

D. Vane Construction: Double wall.

2.5 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. American Warming and Ventilating; a Mestek Architectural Group company.
 2. Cesco Products; a division of MESTEK, Inc.
 3. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 4. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 5. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 6. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 7. Nailor Industries Inc.
 8. Pottorff.
 9. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 10. Ward Industries, Inc.
- B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."
1. Door:
 - a. Double wall, rectangular.
 - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
 - c. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
 - d. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
 3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
 - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
 - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
 - c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
 - d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

2.6 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
 3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 4. Ward Industries, Inc.
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

2.7 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. UL 181 defines two categories of flexible ducts. Ducts listed according to UL 181 must pass all UL 181 tests. Air connectors listed according to UL 181 must pass most, but not all, UL 181 tests and are limited to lengths of 14 feet or less.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - 2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 3. Ward Industries, Inc.
- C. Noninsulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
 - 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
- D. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
 - 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F.
 - 4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
- E. Flexible Duct Connectors:
 - 1. Clamps: Per manufacturer's installation instructions.

2.8 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
 - 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
- D. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- E. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- F. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
 - 1. On both sides of duct coils.
 - 2. Upstream and downstream from duct filters.
 - 3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
 - 4. At drain pans and seals.
 - 5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
 - 6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 - 7. Upstream and downstream from turning vanes.
 - 8. Control devices requiring inspection.
 - 9. Elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- H. Access Door Sizes:
 - 1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
 - 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
 - 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.

4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
 5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
 6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.
- I. Label access doors according to Section 20 0553 "Identification" to indicate the purpose of access door.
 - J. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
 - K. Connect diffusers to ducts directly or with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
 - L. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.
 - M. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
 2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
 3. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.

END OF SECTION 23 3300

SECTION 23 3713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Square ceiling diffusers.
2. Adjustable bar registers.
3. Fixed face grilles.
4. Eggcrate grilles.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 23 3300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Square Ceiling Diffusers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Krueger.
 - b. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - c. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - d. Price Industries.
 - e. Titus.
2. Material: See Schedule on Drawings.
3. Finish: See Schedule on Drawings.
4. Face Size: 24 by 24 inches.
5. Face Style: Four cone.
6. Mounting: See Schedule on Drawings.
7. Pattern: Adjustable.

2.2 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. Adjustable Bar Registers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Krueger.
 - b. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - c. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - d. Price Industries.
 - e. Titus.
2. Material: See Schedule on Drawings.
3. Finish: See Schedule on Drawings.
4. Blades: Double deflection, fully adjustable.
5. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal spaced 3/4 inch apart.
6. Core Construction: Integral.
7. Rear-Blade Arrangement: Vertical spaced 3/4 inch apart.
8. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.
9. Mounting: See Schedule on Drawings.

B. Fixed Face Grilles:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Krueger.
 - b. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - c. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - d. Price Industries.
 - e. Titus.
2. Material: See Schedule on Drawings.
3. Finish: See Schedule on Drawings.
4. Blades: 45-degree fixed blade deflection.
5. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal spaced 3/4 inch apart.
6. Core Construction: Integral.
7. Rear-Blade Arrangement: None.
8. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.
9. Mounting: See Schedule on Drawings.

C. Eggcrate Grilles:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Krueger.

- b. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - c. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - d. Price Industries.
 - e. Titus.
- 2. Material: See Schedule on Drawings.
 - 3. Finish: See Schedule on Drawings.
 - 4. Face Arrangement: 1/2-by-1/2-by-1/2-inch grid core.
 - 5. Core Construction: Integral.
 - 6. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.

 - 7. Mounting: See Schedule on Drawings.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 23 3713

SECTION 23 5700 - HEAT EXCHANGERS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes shell-and-tube heat exchangers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. TEMA: Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing bases.
 - 2. Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Equipment room, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Tube-removal space.
 - 2. Structural members to which heat exchangers will be attached.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of shell-and-tube heat exchanger. Documentation that shell-and-tube heat exchangers comply with "TEMA Standards."
- C. Source quality-control reports.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

- E. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For heat exchangers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of heat exchangers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including heat exchanger, storage tank, and supports.
 - b. Faulty operation of controls.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.
 - a. Heat Exchangers:
 - 1) Tube Coil: 5 years.
 - 2) Other Components: One year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHELL-AND-TUBE HEAT EXCHANGERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. ITT Bell & Gossett.
 - 2. Taco.
- B. Description: Packaged assembly of tank, heat-exchanger coils, and specialties.
- C. Construction:
 - 1. Fabricate and label heat exchangers to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels," Division 1.
 - 2. Fabricate and label shell-and-tube heat exchangers to comply with "TEMA Standards."
- D. Configuration: U-tube with removable bundle.
- E. Shell Materials: Steel.

- F. Head:
 - 1. Materials: Cast iron.
 - 2. Flanged and bolted to shell.
- G. Tube:
 - 1. Seamless copper tubes.
 - 2. Tube diameter is determined by manufacturer based on service.
- H. Tubesheet Materials: Steel.
- I. Baffles: Steel.
- J. Piping Connections: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with heat-exchanger shell. Attach tappings to shell before testing and labeling.
 - 1. **NPS 2** and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2. **NPS 2-1/2** and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless-steel flanges and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.
- K. Support Saddles:
 - 1. Fabricated of material similar to shell.
 - 2. Fabricate foot mount with provision for anchoring to support.
- L. Capacities and Characteristics:
 - 1. As indicated on the drawings.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Field-fabricated steel supports to ensure both horizontal and vertical support of heat exchanger. Comply with requirements in Section 23 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Piping and Equipment."
- B. Miscellaneous Components for Steam Unit: Strainers, steam-control valve, steam trap, valves, pressure gage, thermometer, and piping.
 - 1. Drawings indicate which components to be provided new and which to be reused.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect heat exchangers according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels," Division 1. Affix ASME label.
- B. Hydrostatically test heat exchangers to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.
- C. Heat exchangers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and for structural rigidity, strength, anchors, and other conditions affecting performance of heat exchangers.
- B. Examine roughing-in for heat-exchanger piping to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SHELL-AND-TUBE HEAT-EXCHANGER INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Install heat exchangers on field/shop fabricated steel stands.
- B. Install heat exchangers on saddle supports.
- C. Heat-Exchanger Supports: Use factory-fabricated steel cradles and supports specifically designed for each heat exchanger.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 23 2113 "Hydronic Piping and Specialties" Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Comply with requirements for steam and condensate piping specified in Section 23 2213 "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping" and Section 23 2216 "Steam and Condensate Piping Specialties".
- C. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for tube removal, service, and maintenance.
- D. Install piping adjacent to heat exchangers to allow space for service and maintenance of heat exchangers. Arrange piping for easy removal of heat exchangers.
- E. Install shutoff valves at heat-exchanger inlet and outlet connections.
- F. Install relief valves on heat-exchanger heated-fluid connection and install pipe relief valves, full size of valve connection, to floor drain or as indicated on drawings.
- G. Install vacuum breaker at heat-exchanger steam inlet connection.
- H. Install hose end valve to drain shell.

- I. Install thermometer on heat-exchanger inlet and outlet piping, and install thermometer on heating-fluid inlet and outlet piping. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 23 0519 "Meters and Gages for Piping."
- J. Install pressure gages on heat-exchanger and heating-fluid piping. Comply with requirements for pressure gages specified in Section 23 0519 "Meters and Gages for Piping."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Heat exchanger will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. After completing system installation, including outlet fitting and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain heat exchangers.

END OF SECTION 23 5700

SECTION 23 6423 - SCROLL WATER CHILLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Packaged, air-cooled, electric-motor-driven, scroll water chillers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. COP: Coefficient of performance. The ratio of the rate of heat removal to the rate of energy input using consistent units for any given set of rating conditions.
- B. DDC: Direct digital control.
- C. EER: Energy-efficiency ratio. The ratio of the cooling capacity given in terms of Btu/h to the total power input given in terms of watts at any given set of rating conditions.
- D. IPLV: Integrated part-load value. A single number part-load efficiency figure of merit calculated per the method defined by ARI 506/110 and referenced to ARI standard rating conditions.
- E. kW/Ton: The ratio of total power input of the chiller in kilowatts to the net refrigerating capacity in tons at any given set of rating conditions.
- F. NPLV: Nonstandard part-load value. A single number part-load efficiency figure of merit calculated per the method defined by ARI 506/110 and intended for operating conditions other than the ARI standard rating conditions.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include refrigerant, rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
 - 1. Performance at ARI standard conditions and at conditions indicated.
 - 2. Performance at ARI standard unloading conditions.
 - 3. Minimum evaporator flow rate.
 - 4. Refrigerant capacity of water chiller.
 - 5. Oil capacity of water chiller.
 - 6. Fluid capacity of evaporator.
 - 7. Fluid capacity of condenser.

8. Characteristics of safety relief valves.
 9. Minimum entering condenser-water temperature.
 10. Performance at varying capacity with constant design condenser-water temperature. Repeat performance at varying capacity for different condenser-water temperatures from design to minimum in 5 deg F (3 deg C) increments.
 11. Minimum entering condenser-air temperature
 12. Performance at varying capacity with constant design entering condenser-air temperature. Repeat performance at varying capacity for different entering condenser-air temperatures from design to minimum in 10 deg F (6 deg C) increments.
- B. Shop Drawings: Complete set of manufacturer's prints of water chiller assemblies, control panels, sections and elevations, and unit isolation. Include the following:
1. Assembled unit dimensions.
 2. Weight and load distribution.
 3. Required clearances for maintenance and operation.
 4. Size and location of piping and wiring connections.
 5. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Structural supports.
 2. Piping roughing-in requirements.
 3. Wiring roughing-in requirements, including spaces reserved for electrical equipment.
 4. Access requirements, including working clearances for mechanical controls and electrical equipment, and tube pull and service clearances.
- B. Certificates: For certification required in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- C. Source quality-control test reports.
- D. Startup service reports.
- E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each water chiller to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ARI Certification: Certify chiller according to ARI 590 certification program.

- B. ARI Rating: Rate water chiller performance according to requirements in ARI 506/110, "Water Chilling Packages Using the Vapor Compression Cycle."
- C. ASHRAE Compliance: ASHRAE 15 for safety code for mechanical refrigeration.
- D. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."
- E. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and stamp water chiller heat exchangers to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- F. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Ship water chillers from the factory fully charged with refrigerant and filled with oil.
- B. Package water chiller for export shipping.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate sizes, locations, and anchoring attachments of structural-steel support structures.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of water chillers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified period.
 - 1. Compressor Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PACKAGED AIR-COOLED WATER CHILLERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Daikin.
 - 2. York / JCI.
 - 3. Other approved equal.
- B. Description: Factory-assembled and run-tested water chiller complete with compressor(s), compressor motors and motor controllers, evaporator, condenser where indicated, electrical power, controls, complete pump package, and indicated accessories.
- C. Cabinet:

1. Base: Galvanized-steel base extending to the perimeter of water chiller. Secure frame, compressors, and evaporator to base to provide a single-piece unit.
2. Frame: Rigid galvanized-steel frame secured to base and designed to support cabinet, condenser, control panel, and other chiller components not directly supported from base.
3. Casing: Galvanized steel.
4. Finish: Coat base, frame, and casing with a corrosion resistant coating capable of withstanding a 500-hour salt-spray test according to ASTM B 117.
5. Sound-reduction package consisting of the following:
 - a. Acoustic enclosure around compressors.
 - b. Reduced-speed fans with acoustic treatment.
 - c. Designed to reduce sound level without affecting performance.
6. Security Package: Provide security grilles with fasteners for additional protection of compressors, evaporator, and condenser coils. Grilles shall be coated for corrosion resistance and shall be removable for service access.

D. Compressors:

1. Description: Positive-displacement direct drive with hermetically sealed casing.
2. Each compressor provided with suction and discharge service valves, crankcase oil heater, and suction strainer.
3. Operating Speed: Nominal 3600 rpm for 60-Hz applications.
4. Capacity Control: On-off compressor cycling.
5. Oil Lubrication System: Automatic pump with strainer, sight glass, filling connection, filter with magnetic plug, and initial oil charge.
6. Vibration Isolation: Mount individual compressors on vibration isolators.
7. Sound-reduction package shall consist of acoustic enclosures around the compressors that are designed to reduce sound level without affecting performance.

E. Compressor Motors:

1. Hermetically sealed and cooled by refrigerant suction gas.
2. High-torque, two-pole induction type with inherent thermal-overload protection on each phase.

F. Compressor Motor Controllers:

1. Across the Line: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, full voltage, nonreversing.

G. Refrigeration:

1. Refrigerant: R-32.
2. Refrigerant Compatibility: Parts exposed to refrigerants shall be fully compatible with refrigerants, and pressure components shall be rated for refrigerant pressures.
3. Refrigerant Circuit: Each circuit shall include a thermal-expansion valve, refrigerant charging connections, a hot-gas muffler, compressor suction and discharge shutoff

valves, a liquid-line shutoff valve, a replaceable-core filter-dryer, a sight glass with moisture indicator, a liquid-line solenoid valve, and an insulated suction line.

4. Refrigerant Isolation: Factory installed positive shutoff isolation valves in the compressor discharge line and the refrigerant liquid-line to allow the isolation and storage of the refrigerant charge in the chiller condenser.

H. Evaporator:

1. Brazed-plate design.
2. Brazed Plate:
 - a. Direct-expansion, single-pass, brazed-plate design.
 - b. Type 316 stainless-steel construction.
 - c. Code Compliance: Tested and stamped according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
 - d. Fluid Nozzles: Terminate with mechanical-coupling end connections for connection to field piping.
3. Heater: Factory-installed and -wired electric heater with integral controls designed to protect the evaporator to minus 20 deg F (minus 29 deg C).
4. Remote Mounting: Designed for remote field mounting where indicated. Provide kit for field installation.

I. Air-Cooled Condenser:

1. Plate-fin coil with integral subcooling on each circuit, rated at 450 psig (3103 kPa).
 - a. Construct coils of copper tubes mechanically bonded to aluminum fins.
 - b. Coat coils with a baked epoxy corrosion-resistant coating after fabrication.
 - c. Hail Protection: Provide condenser coils with louvers, baffles, or hoods to protect against hail damage.
2. Fans: Direct-drive propellor type with statically and dynamically balanced fan blades, arranged for vertical air discharge.
3. Fan Motors: Totally enclosed nonventilating (TENV) or totally enclosed air over (TEAO) enclosure, with permanently lubricated bearings, and having built-in overcurrent- and thermal-overload protection.
4. Fan Guards: Steel safety guards with corrosion-resistant coating.

J. Electrical Power:

1. Factory-installed and -wired switches, motor controllers, transformers, and other electrical devices necessary shall provide a single-point field power connection to water chiller.
2. House in a unit-mounted, NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosure with hinged access door with lock and key or padlock and key.
3. Wiring shall be numbered and color-coded to match wiring diagram.
4. Install factory wiring outside of an enclosure in a raceway.

5. Field power interface shall be to NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, nonfused disconnect switch.
6. Provide branch power circuit to each motor and to controls with one of the following disconnecting means:
 - a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, fusible switch with rejection-type fuse clips rated for fuses. Select and size fuses to provide Type 2 protection according to IEC 60947-4-1.
 - b. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, nonfusible switch.
 - c. NEMA AB 1, motor-circuit protector (circuit breaker) with field-adjustable, short-circuit trip coordinated with motor locked-rotor amperes.
7. Provide each motor with overcurrent protection.
8. Overload relay sized according to UL 1995, or an integral component of water chiller control microprocessor.
9. Phase-Failure and Undervoltage: Solid-state sensing with adjustable settings.
10. Provide power factor correction capacitors to correct power factor to 0.90 at full load.
11. Transformer: Unit-mounted transformer with primary and secondary fuses and sized with enough capacity to operate electrical load plus spare capacity.
 - a. Power unit-mounted controls.
 - b. Power unit-mounted ground fault interrupt (GFI) duplex receptacle.
12. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable time-delay relays.
13. Indicate the following for water chiller electrical power supply:
 - a. Current, phase to phase, for all three phases.
 - b. Voltage, phase to phase and phase to neutral for all three phases.
 - c. Three-phase real power (kilowatts).
 - d. Three-phase reactive power (kilovolt amperes reactive).
 - e. Power factor.
 - f. Running log of total power versus time (kilowatt hours).
 - g. Fault log, with time and date of each.

K. Pump Package:

1. Factory-furnished and -installed pump package; dual-pump arrangement with a common inlet connection and outlet connection.
2. Pumps: In-line, radially split-case.
 - a. Casing: Cast iron.
 - b. Impellers: Bronze; trimmed and balanced.
 - c. Shaft Sleeve: Bronze.
 - d. Seals: Mechanical; carbon against silicon carbide faces.
3. Controls: Factory-provided controls; duty/standby operation. Pump speed shall be set at a constant speed as selected by the operator on the VFD control panel.
 - a. Include factory-provided variable frequency drive for the pumps.

4. Electrical: Factory-provided power and control wiring from the chiller to the pump package control panel.
5. Accessories:
 - a. Factory-furnished, field-installed “Y” type inlet strainer.
 - b. Factory-furnished, field-installed triple-duty outlet valve.
 - c. Factory-furnished, field-installed combination suction guide with flow stabilizing outlet vanes and stainless steel strainer with a disposable fine-mesh strainer for start-up.
 - d. Factory-furnished flow switch; mounted and wired.
 - e. Factory-provided insulation of all cold surfaces.
 - f. Factory-furnished, field-installed water pressure gauges on pump suction and discharge.
 - g. Factory-furnished, field-installed 14 gallon expansion tank.
 - h. Factory-furnished, field-installed air separator with air vent.
 - i. Factory-furnished, field-installed flex piping connections.

L. Controls:

1. Stand-alone, microprocessor based.
2. Enclosure: Share enclosure with electrical power devices or provide a separate enclosure of matching construction.
3. Operator Interface: Keypad or pressure-sensitive touch screen. Multiple-character, backlit, liquid-crystal display or light-emitting diodes. Display the following:
 - a. Date and time.
 - b. Operating or alarm status.
 - c. Operating hours.
 - d. Outside-air temperature if required for chilled-water reset.
 - e. Temperature and pressure of operating set points.
 - f. Entering and leaving temperatures of chilled water.
 - g. Refrigerant pressures in evaporator and condenser.
 - h. Saturation temperature in evaporator and condenser.
 - i. No cooling load condition.
 - j. Elapsed time meter (compressor run status).
 - k. Pump status.
 - l. Antirecycling timer status.
 - m. Percent of maximum motor amperage.
 - n. Current-limit set point.
 - o. Number of compressor starts.
4. Control Functions:
 - a. Manual or automatic startup and shutdown time schedule.
 - b. Entering and leaving chilled-water temperatures, control set points, and motor load limit. Chilled-water leaving temperature shall be reset based on outside-air temperature.
 - c. Current limit and demand limit.
 - d. External water chiller emergency stop.
 - e. Antirecycling timer.
 - f. Automatic lead-lag switching.

5. Manual-Reset Safety Controls: The following conditions shall shut down water chiller and require manual reset:
 - a. Low evaporator pressure or high condenser pressure.
 - b. Low chilled-water temperature.
 - c. Refrigerant high pressure.
 - d. High or low oil pressure.
 - e. High oil temperature.
 - f. Loss of chilled-water flow.
 - g. Control device failure.
6. Interface with DDC System for HVAC: Factory-installed hardware and software to enable DDC system for HVAC to monitor, control, and display water chiller status and alarms.
 - a. Hardwired Points:
 - 1) Monitoring: On/off status, common trouble alarm, electrical power demand (kilowatts), electrical power consumption (kilowatt hours).
 - 2) Control: On/off operation, chilled-water discharge temperature set-point adjustment.
 - b. ASHRAE 135 (BACnet) communication interface with DDC system for HVAC shall enable DDC system for HVAC operator to remotely control and monitor the water chiller from an operator workstation. Control features and monitoring points displayed locally at water chiller control panel shall be available through DDC system for HVAC.
7. Control Box Heater: Factory-installed and -wired electric heater with integral controls.

M. Insulation:

1. Material: Closed-cell, flexible elastomeric, thermal insulation complying with ASTM C 534, Type I, for tubular materials and Type II, for sheet materials.
2. Thickness: **3/4 inch (19 mm)**.
3. Factory-applied insulation over cold surfaces of water chiller components.
 - a. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and applied to 100 percent of insulation contact surface. Seal seams and joints.
4. Apply protective coating to exposed surfaces of insulation.

N. Accessories:

1. Factory-furnished, chilled-water flow switches for field installation.
2. Individual compressor suction and discharge pressure gages with shutoff valves for each refrigeration circuit.
3. Factory-furnished neoprene or spring isolators for field installation.

O. Capacities and Characteristics: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform functional test of water chillers before shipping.
- B. Factory performance test water chillers, before shipping, according to ARI 506/110, "Water Chilling Packages Using the Vapor Compression Cycle."
 - 1. Allow Owner access to place where water chillers are being tested. Notify Architect 14 days in advance of testing.
- C. Factory test and inspect evaporator according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1. Stamp with ASME label.
- D. For water chillers located outdoors, rate sound power level according to ARI 370 procedure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Before water chiller installation, examine roughing-in for equipment support, anchor-bolt sizes and locations, piping, and electrical connections to verify actual locations, sizes, and other conditions affecting water chiller performance, maintenance, and operations.
 - 1. Water chiller locations indicated on Drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before roughing-in for piping and electrical connections.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 WATER CHILLER INSTALLATION

- A. Install water chillers on support structure indicated.
- B. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 23 0548 "Vibration Controls".
- C. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.
- D. Charge water chiller with refrigerant if not factory charged and fill with oil if not factory installed.
- E. Install separate devices furnished by manufacturer and not factory installed.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 23 2113 "Hydronic Piping and Specialties". Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

- B. Install piping adjacent to chiller to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Evaporator Fluid Connections: Connect to evaporator inlet with shutoff valve, strainer, flexible connector, thermometer, and plugged tee with pressure gage. Connect to evaporator outlet with shutoff valve, balancing valve, flexible connector, flow switch, thermometer, plugged tee with pressure gage, and drain connection with valve. Make connections to water chiller with a union, flange, or mechanical coupling.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
- B. Inspect field-assembled components, equipment installation, and piping and electrical connections for proper assemblies, installations, and connections.
- C. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and perform the following:
 - 1. Verify that refrigerant charge is sufficient and water chiller has been leak tested.
 - 2. Verify that pumps are installed and functional.
 - 3. Verify that thermometers and gages are installed.
 - 4. Operate water chiller for run-in period.
 - 5. Check bearing lubrication and oil levels.
 - 6. Verify proper motor rotation.
 - 7. Verify static deflection of vibration isolators, including deflection during water chiller startup and shutdown.
 - 8. Verify and record performance of chilled-water flow and low-temperature interlocks.
 - 9. Verify and record performance of water chiller protection devices.
 - 10. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Prepare a written startup report that records results of tests and inspections.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain water chillers.

END OF SECTION 23 6423

SECTION 23 7200 - AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fixed-plate total heat exchangers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For air-to-air energy recovery equipment. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Equipment performance under design conditions.
3. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ARI Compliance:

1. Capacity ratings for air-to-air energy recovery equipment shall comply with ARI 1060, "Performance Rating of Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers for Energy Recovery Ventilation Equipment."
2. Capacity ratings for air coils shall comply with ARI 410, "Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils."

C. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
2. Capacity ratings for air-to-air energy recovery equipment shall comply with ASHRAE 84, "Method of Testing Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers."

D. UL Compliance:

1. Packaged heat recovery ventilators shall comply with requirements in UL 1812, "Ducted Heat Recovery Ventilators"; or UL 1815, "Nonducted Heat Recovery Ventilators."
2. Electric coils shall comply with requirements in UL 1995, "Heating and Cooling Equipment."

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of air-to-air energy recovery equipment that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period for Fixed-Plate Total Heat Exchangers: 10 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIXED-PLATE TOTAL HEAT EXCHANGERS

- A. Approved Manufacturers:
 1. Fantech.
 2. RenewAire.
 3. Venmar.
 4. Lifebreath.
- B. Casing: Galvanized steel.
- C. Supply Fan:
 1. Forward Curved, Direct Drive supply fan as indicated.
 - a. Provide ECM or PSC motors as indicated.
 2. Isolation damper.
- D. Exhaust Fan:
 1. Forward Curved, Direct Drive exhaust fan as indicated.
 - a. Provide ECM or PSC motors as indicated.
 2. Isolation damper.
- E. Defrost Control:
 1. Factory controlled.
 2. Integral Condensate removal connection.
- F. Plates: Evenly spaced and sealed.
 1. Plate Material: Chemically treated polymer or aluminum with selective hydroscopicity and moisture permeability, and gas barrier properties.

G. Disposable Panel Filters:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A.
2. Filter Holding Frames: Arranged for flat or angular orientation, with access doors on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side or lift out from access plenum.
3. Factory-fabricated, viscous-coated, flat-panel type.
4. Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm).
5. Minimum Arrestance: 80 , according to ASHRAE 52.1.
6. MERV: 6 , according to ASHRAE 52.2.

2.2 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

A. As Scheduled.

1. Indicates summer performance.
2. Indicates winter performance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fixed-plate heat exchangers so supply and exhaust airstreams flow in the same direction.
1. Install duct access doors in both supply and exhaust ducts, both upstream and downstream, for access to heat exchanger. Access doors and panels are specified in Section 23 3300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Suspended Units: Suspend and brace units from structural-steel support frame using threaded steel rods and spring hangers. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 23 0548 "Vibration Controls."
- C. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- D. Install new filters at completion of equipment installation and before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- E. Pipe drains from drain pans to nearest floor drain or otherwise indicated on drawings; use **ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B)**, drawn-temper copper water tubing with soldered joints, same size as condensate drain connection.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 23 2113 "Hydronic Piping and Specialties". Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to unit to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect piping to units mounted on vibration isolators with flexible connectors.

END OF SECTION 23 7200

SECTION 23 8216.14 - ELECTRIC-RESISTANCE AIR COILS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes electric resistance air coils.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each air coil.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and pressure drops for each air coil.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air coils to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. ASHRAE Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

2.2 COILS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Indeeco.
 - 2. Other approved equal.
- B. Testing Agency Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

- C. Coil Assembly: Comply with UL 1995.
- D. Heating Elements: Open-coil resistance wire of 80 percent nickel and 20 percent chromium, supported and insulated by floating ceramic bushings recessed into casing openings, and fastened to supporting brackets.
- E. High-Temperature Coil Protection: Disk-type, automatically reset, thermal-cutout, safety device; serviceable through terminal box without removing heater from duct or casing.
 - 1. Secondary Protection: Load-carrying, manually reset or manually replaceable, thermal cutouts; factory wired in series with each heater stage.
- F. Frames: Galvanized-steel channel frame, minimum 0.064 inch (1.6 mm) thick for slip-in mounting.
- G. Control Panel: Unit mounted with disconnecting means and overcurrent protection. Include the following controls:
 - 1. Magnetic contactor.
 - 2. Toggle switches; one per step.
 - 3. Step controller.
 - 4. Time-delay relay.
 - 5. Pilot lights; one per step.
 - 6. Airflow proving switch.
- H. Thermostats: Factory-furnished duct-mounted thermostats for field installation.
- I. Capacities and Characteristics: As indicated on Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine ducts, plenums, and casings to receive air coils for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting coil performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install coils level and plumb.
- B. Install coils in metal ducts and casings constructed according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible."

- C. Clean coils using materials and methods recommended in writing by manufacturers, and clean inside of casings and enclosures to remove dust and debris.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections.
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, operate electric coils to confirm proper unit operation.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 23 8216.14

SECTION 23 8219 - FAN COIL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Ducted fan coil units and accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fan coil units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Maintenance schedules and repair part lists for motors, coils, integral controls, and filters.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

- C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of fan coil units and suspension system components with other construction that penetrates or is supported by ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of condensing units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Compressor failure.
 - b. Condenser coil leak.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Factory-packaged and -tested units rated according to AHRI 440, ASHRAE 33, and UL 1995.

2.2 DUCTED FAN COIL UNITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
 - 1. Carrier Corporation; a UTC company.
 - 2. ENVIRO-TEC; by Johnson Controls, Inc.
 - 3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 4. Daikin.
 - 5. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 6. Titus.
 - 7. YORK; by Johnson Controls, Inc.
- B. Fan Coil Unit Configurations: Four-pipe fan coil unit including blower(s), fan housing, coils, and a drain pan enclosed within a rigid cabinet.
 - 1. Number of Heating Coils: One.
 - 2. Number of Cooling Coils: One.

- C. Coil Section Insulation: 1/2-inch- thick, foil-faced glass fiber complying with ASTM C 1071 and attached with adhesive complying with ASTM C 916.
 - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Insulation and adhesive shall have a combined maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 2. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- D. Main and Auxiliary Drain Pans: Stainless or galvanized steel. Fabricate pans and drain connections to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.
- E. Chassis: Galvanized steel where exposed to moisture, with baked-enamel finish and removable access panel.
- F. Cabinets: Steel with baked-enamel finish in manufacturer's standard paint color. Supplied with one-inch double-wall panels.
 - 1. Supply-Air Plenum: Sheet metal plenum finished and insulated to match the chassis.
 - 2. Return-Air Plenum: Sheet metal plenum finished to match the chassis.
 - 3. Dampers: Galvanized steel with extruded-vinyl blade seals, flexible-metal jamb seals, and interlocking linkage.
- G. Filters: Minimum arrestance and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2 and all addendums.
 - 1. 2” thick MERV 8 pleated panel filters, accessible from bottom of unit.
- H. Hydronic Coils: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch, rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psig and a maximum entering-water temperature of 220 deg F. Include manual air vent and drain.
- I. Direct-Driven Fans: Double width, forward curved, centrifugal; with permanently lubricated, multispeed motor resiliently mounted in the fan inlet. Aluminum or painted-steel wheels, and painted-steel or galvanized-steel fan scrolls.
- J.
 - 1. Motors: ECM. Comply with requirements in Section 23 0513 “Common Motor Requirements for HVAC”.
- K. Factory, Hydronic Piping Package: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B) copper tube with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints. Label piping to indicate service, inlet, and outlet.
 - 1. Two or Three-way, modulating control valve for hot-water heating coil.
 - 2. Two or Three-way, modulating control valve for chilled-water cooling coil.

3. Two-Piece Ball Valves: Bronze body with full-port, chrome-plated bronze ball; PTFE or TFE seats; and 600-psig (4140-kPa) minimum CWP rating and blowout-proof stem.
 4. Calibrated-Orifice Balancing Valves: Bronze body, ball type; 125-psig (860-kPa) working pressure, 250 deg F (121 deg C) maximum operating temperature; with calibrated orifice or venturi, connections for portable differential pressure meter with integral seals, threaded ends, and a memory stop to retain set position.
 5. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
- L. Basic Unit Controls: Units shall be supplied with factory-installed and configured integrated controls. See Section 23 0993 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC".
1. Control voltage transformer.
 2. Wall-mounting thermostat with the following features.
 - a. Heat-cool-off switch.
 - b. Fan on-auto switch.
 - c. Fan-speed switch.
 - d. Automatic changeover.
 - e. Adjustable deadband.
 - f. Exposed set point.
 - g. Exposed indication.
 - h. Degree F indication.
- M. Building Automation System (BAS) Interface Requirements:
1. Interface relay for scheduled operation.
 2. Interface relay to provide indication of fault at the central workstation.
 3. Provide BACnet interface for central BAS workstation for the following functions:
 - a. Adjust set points.
 - b. Fan coil unit start, stop, and operating status.
 - c. Data inquiry, including supply- and room-air temperature.
 - d. Occupied and unoccupied schedules.
- N. Electrical Connection: Factory wire motors and controls for a single electrical connection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, to receive fan coil units for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations before fan coil unit installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fan coil units level and plumb.
- B. Install fan coil units to comply with NFPA 90A.
- C. Suspend fan coil units from structure with elastomeric hangers.
- D. Verify locations of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 60 inches (1525 mm) above finished floor.
- E. Install new filters in each fan coil unit within two weeks after Substantial Completion.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Specific connection requirements are as follows:
 - 1. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
 - 2. Connect piping to fan coil unit factory hydronic piping package. Install piping package if shipped loose.
 - 3. Connect condensate drain to field-supplied condensate pump and existing condensate drain piping.
 - a. Install condensate trap of adequate depth to seal against fan pressure. Install cleanouts in piping at changes of direction.
- B. Connect supply-air and return-air ducts to fan coil units with flexible duct connectors specified in Section 23 3300 "Air Duct Accessories." Comply with safety requirements in UL 1995 for duct connections.
- C. Ground equipment according to Section 26 0526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Section 26 0519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.
- B. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fan coil units.

END OF SECTION 23 8219

SECTION 26 0010 - SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Supplemental requirements applicable to Work specified in Division 26.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Terms and Units of Measure:

1. A: Ampere, unit of electrical current.
2. AC or ac: Alternating current.
3. AIC: Ampere interrupting capacity.
4. AL, Al, or ALUM: Aluminum.
5. ASD: Adjustable-speed drive.
6. AWG: American wire gauge; see ASTM B258.
7. BIL: Basic impulse insulation level.
8. CAD: Computer-aided design or drafting.
9. CB: Circuit breaker.
10. CO/ALR: Copper-aluminum, revised.
11. COPS: Critical operations power system.
12. CU or Cu: Copper.
13. CU-AL or AL-CU: Copper-aluminum.
14. dB: Decibel, a unitless logarithmic ratio of two electrical, acoustical, or optical power values.
15. dB(A-weighted) or dB(A): Decibel acoustical sound pressure level with A-weighting applied in accordance with IEC 61672-1.
16. dB(adjusted) or dBa: Decibel weighted absolute noise power with respect to 3.16 pW (minus 85 dBm).
17. dBm: Decibel absolute power with respect to 1 mW.
18. DC or dc: Direct current.
19. EGC: Equipment grounding conductor.
20. EMF: Electromotive force.
21. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
22. fc: Footcandle, a unit of illuminance equal to one lumen per square foot.
23. FLC: Full-load current.
24. ft: Foot.
25. GEC: Grounding electrode conductor.
26. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
27. GFPE: Ground-fault protection of equipment.
28. GND: Ground.
29. HACR: Heating, air conditioning, and refrigeration.
30. HDPE: High-density polyethylene.
31. HP or hp: Horsepower.

32. HVAC: Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning.
33. Hz: Hertz.
34. inch: Inch. To avoid confusion, the abbreviation "in." is not used.
35. IP: Ingress protection rating (enclosures); Internet protocol (communications).
36. IT&R: Inspecting, testing, and repair.
37. ITE: Information technology equipment.
38. kAIC: Kiloampere interrupting capacity.

39. kcmil or MCM: One thousand circular mils.
40. kV: Kilovolt.
41. kVA: Kilovolt-ampere.
42. kVAr or kVAR: Kilovolt-ampere reactive.
43. kW: Kilowatt.
44. kWh: Kilowatt-hour.
45. lb: Pound (weight).
46. LCD: Liquid-crystal display.
47. LCDI: Leakage-current detector-interrupter.
48. LED: Light-emitting diode.
49. LRC: Locked-rotor current.
50. MCC: Motor-control center.
51. MLO: Main lugs only.
52. MVA: Megavolt-ampere.
53. mW: Milliwatt.
54. MW: Megawatt.
55. MWh: Megawatt-hour.
56. NC: Normally closed.
57. NO: Normally open.
58. NPT: National (American) standard pipe taper.
59. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.
60. PF or pf: Power factor.
61. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.
62. RFI: Radio-frequency interference (electrical); Request for interpretation (contract).
63. RMS or rms: Root-mean-square.
64. RPM or rpm: Revolutions per minute.
65. SCR: Silicon-controlled rectifier.
66. SPD: Surge protective device.
67. sq.: Square.
68. SWD: Switching duty.
69. TCP/IP: Transmission control protocol/Internet protocol.
70. TEFC: Totally enclosed fan-cooled.
71. TR: Tamper resistant.
72. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
73. UL: Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (standards) or UL LLC (services).
74. UL CCN: UL Category Control Number.
75. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.
76. USB: Universal serial bus.
77. UV: Ultraviolet.
78. V: Volt, unit of electromotive force.
79. V(ac): Volt, alternating current.
80. V(dc): Volt, direct current.
81. VA: Volt-ampere, unit of complex electrical power.

82. VAR: Volt-ampere reactive, unit of reactive electrical power.
83. VFC: Variable-frequency controller.
84. VOM: Volt-ohm-multimeter.
85. VPN: Virtual private network.
86. VRLA: Valve-regulated lead acid.
87. W: Watt, unit of real electrical power.
88. Wh: Watt-hour, unit of electrical energy usage.
89. WPT: Wireless power transfer.
90. WPTE: Wireless power transfer equipment.
91. WR: Weather resistant.

B. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Raceway Types:

1. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
2. RMC: Electrical rigid metal conduit.
3. IMT: Intermediate Metal Conduit
4. ERMC-S-G: Galvanized-steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
5. HDPE: See EPEC.
6. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
7. LFMC-S: Steel liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
8. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
9. LFNC-A: Layered (Type A) liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
10. LFNC-B: Integral (Type B) liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
11. LFNC-C: Corrugated (Type C) liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
12. RGS: See ERMC-S-G.
13. RMC: See ERMC.

C. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Cable Types:

1. TC: Tray cable.
2. TC-ER: Tray cable, exposed run.
3. TC-ER-HL: Tray cable, exposed run, hazardous location.
4. THHN: Thermoplastic, heat-resistant cable with nylon jacket outer sheath.
5. THHW: Thermoplastic, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.
6. THWN: Thermoplastic, moisture- and heat-resistant cable with nylon jacket outer sheath.
7. XHHW: Cross-linked polyethylene, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.

D. Definitions:

1. Basic Impulse Insulation Level: Reference insulation level expressed in impulse crest voltage with a standard wave not longer than 1.5 times 50 microseconds and 1.5 times 40 microseconds.
2. Enclosure: The case or housing of an apparatus, or the fence or wall(s) surrounding an installation, to prevent personnel from accidentally contacting energized parts or to protect the equipment from physical damage. Types of enclosures and enclosure covers include the following:
 - a. Cabinet: An enclosure that is designed for either surface mounting or flush mounting and is provided with a frame, mat, or trim in which a swinging door or doors are or can be hung.
 - b. Concrete Box: A box intended for use in poured concrete.

- c. Conduit Body: A means for providing access to the interior of a conduit or tubing system through one or more removable covers at a junction or terminal point. In the United States, conduit bodies are listed in accordance with outlet box requirements.
 - d. Conduit Box: A box having threaded openings or knockouts for conduit, EMT, or fittings.
 - e. Cutout Box: An enclosure designed for surface mounting that has swinging doors or covers secured directly to and telescoping with the walls of the enclosure.
 - f. Device Box: A box with provisions for mounting a wiring device directly to the box.
 - g. Extension Ring: A ring intended to extend the sides of an outlet box or device box to increase the box depth, volume, or both.
 - h. Floor Box: A box mounted in the floor intended for use with a floor box cover and other components to complete the floor box enclosure.
 - i. Floor-Mounted Enclosure: A floor box and floor box cover assembly with means to mount in the floor that is sealed against the entrance of scrub water at the floor level.
 - j. Floor Nozzle: An enclosure used on a wiring system, intended primarily as a housing for a receptacle, provided with a means, such as a collar, for surface-mounting on a floor, which may or may not include a stem to support it above the floor level, and is sealed against the entrance of scrub water at the floor level.
 - k. Junction Box: A box with a blank cover that joins different runs of raceway or cable and provides space for connection and branching of the enclosed conductors.
 - l. Outlet Box: A box that provides access to a wiring system having pryout openings, knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides or the back, or both, for the entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting an outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting a wiring device directly to the box.
 - m. Pedestal Floor Box Cover: A floor box cover that, when installed as intended, provides a means for typically vertical or near-vertical mounting of receptacle outlets above the floor's finished surface.
 - n. Pull Box: A box with a blank cover that joins different runs of raceway and provides access for pulling or replacing the enclosed cables or conductors.
 - o. Raised-Floor Box: A floor box intended for use in raised floors.
 - p. Recessed Access Floor Box: A floor box with provisions for mounting wiring devices below the floor surface.
 - q. Recessed Access Floor Box Cover: A floor box cover with provisions for passage of cords to recessed wiring devices mounted within a recessed floor box.
 - r. Ring: A sleeve, which is not necessarily round, used for positioning a recessed wiring device flush with the plaster, concrete, drywall, or other wall surface.
 - s. Ring Cover: A box cover, with raised center portion to accommodate a specific wall or ceiling thickness, for mounting wiring devices or luminaires flush with the surface.
 - t. Termination Box: An enclosure designed for installation of termination base assemblies consisting of bus bars, terminal strips, or terminal blocks with provision for wire connectors to accommodate incoming or outgoing conductors, or both.
3. Jacket: A continuous nonmetallic outer covering for conductors or cables.

4. Luminaire: A complete lighting unit consisting of a light source such as a lamp, together with the parts designed to position the light source and connect it to the power supply. It may also include parts to protect the light source or the ballast or to distribute the light.
5. Receptacle: A fixed connecting device arranged for insertion of a power cord plug. Also called a power jack.
6. Receptacle Outlet: One or more receptacles mounted in a box with a suitable protective cover.
7. Sheath: A continuous metallic covering for conductors or cables.
8. UL Category Control Number: An alphabetic or alphanumeric code used to identify product categories covered by UL's Listing, Classification, and Recognition Services.
9. Voltage Class: For specified circuits and equipment, voltage classes are defined as follows:
 - a. Control Voltage: Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is supplied from a battery or other Class 2 or Class 3 power-limited source.
 - b. Line Voltage: (1) (controls) Designed to operate using the supplied low-voltage power without transformation. (2) (transmission lines, transformers, SPDs) The line-to-line voltage of the supplying power system.
 - c. Extra-Low Voltage: Not having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, exceeding 30 V(ac rms), 42 V(ac peak), or 60 V(dc).
 - d. Low Voltage: Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is rated above 30 V but not exceeding 1000 V.
 - e. Medium Voltage: Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is rated about 1 kV but not exceeding 69 kV.
 - f. High Voltage: (1) (circuits) Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is rated above 69 kV but not exceeding 230 kV. (2) (safety) Having sufficient electromotive force to inflict bodily harm or injury.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions:
 1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Owner's written permission.
 3. Coordinate interruption with systems impacted by outage including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Exercising generators.
 - b. Emergency lighting.
 - c. Elevators.
 - d. Fire-alarm systems.

- B. Arrange to provide temporary electrical power in accordance with requirements specified in Division 01.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Electrical Installation Schedule: At preconstruction meeting, and periodically thereafter as dates change, provide schedule for electrical installation Work to Owner and Architect including, but not limited to, milestone dates for the following activities:
 - 1. Submission of action submittals specified in Division 26.
 - 2. Orders placed for major electrical equipment.
 - 3. Arrival of major electrical equipment on-site.
 - 4. Preinstallation meetings specified in Division 26.
 - 5. Utility service outages.
 - 6. Utility service inspection and activation.
 - 7. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for major electrical equipment.
 - 8. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for emergency lighting.
 - 9. Requests for special inspections.
 - 10. Requests for inspections by authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Substitution requests for electrical equipment will be entertained under the following conditions:
 - 1. Substitution requests may be submitted for consideration prior to the Electrical Preconstruction Conference if accompanied by value analysis data indicating that substitution will comply with Project performance requirements while significantly increasing value for Owner throughout life of facility.

2.2 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in the Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 1 for installation of Work specified in Division 26. Consult owner for resolution of conflicting requirements.

END OF SECTION 26 0010

SECTION 26 0200 - ELECTRICAL - WORK INCLUDED

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 0 and 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Electrical Equipment List

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. All sections of Division 26 specifications.

1.3 PURCHASING, DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. The Electrical Equipment List items are Owner furnished.

1.4 DIMENSIONS

- A. Contractors shall field verify all dimensions shown on drawings prior to fabrication or installation of materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT LIST

- A. MCC Starter buckets for the two Hydronic Pumps.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 26 0200

SECTION 26 0500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide supports for multiple raceways in accordance with requirements indicated.
 - 1. Provide supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
 - 2. Provide equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. LTFMC: Liquid tight Flexible Metal Conduit
- B. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.
- C. TSP: Twisted Shielded pair.

1.3 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conductors:
 - 1. Conductors, all sizes: Stranded copper. See specification section 26 0519 and 26 0523 for insulation materials.
 - 2. Torque all electrical connections per manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 3. Wire Connectors and Splices: Units of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class suitable for service indicated.

1.4 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Conductor Identification Materials: Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Self-adhesive vinyl tape 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide.
- B. Communications wiring and I/O wiring Labels: Provide and install labels on all communications (both ends) and I/O wiring (MCC/instrument end). Machine printed, wrap around style, and laminated type, and permanently affixed. Coordinate exact requirements with Owner prior to the creation of labels.

- C. Tape Markers for Wire: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive, wraparound type with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
- D. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs: Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch (1.0-mm) galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
- F. Equipment Identification Labels: Printed adhesive type complying with owners standards.

1.5 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 GENERAL ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install electrical equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
- B. Install electrical equipment to provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
- C. Install electrical equipment to allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
- D. Install electrical equipment to ensure that connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways are clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- E. Seal all floor and wall penetrations from electrical conduits.
- F. Install required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- G. Comply with NECA 1.

2.2 RACEWAY AND CABLE INSTALLATION

- A. Outdoor Raceways Applications:
 - 1. Exposed or Concealed: IMC.
 - 2. Underground: HDPE Electrical, PVC Schedule 80.

3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment: LTFMC or SOOW.
4. Boxes and Enclosures: Metallic, NEMA 250, Type NEMA 4X stainless steel.

B. Indoor Raceways Applications:

1. Exposed or Concealed: IMC, EMT. Compression fittings within Office basement.
2. Connection to Vibrating Equipment: LTFMC or FMC (within Office Building).
3. Damp or Wet Locations: IMC, EMT (Compression fittings).
4. Boxes and Enclosures: Metallic, NEMA 250, Type 1, Type 3R/12 in Office basement.

C. Install raceways and cables at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Locate horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

D. Install raceways embedded in slabs in middle third of slab thickness where practical and leave at least 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick concrete cover.

1. Secure raceways to reinforcing rods to prevent sagging or shifting during concrete placement.
2. Space raceways laterally to prevent voids in concrete.
3. Install conduit larger than 1-inch (27-mm) trade size, parallel to or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where conduit is at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.

E. Install pull cords in empty raceways.

F. Connect motors and equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement with a 72-inch (1830-mm) maximum length of flexible conduit.

2.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification: For all branch circuits and feeders, at each location where observable, identify phase using color-coding conductor tape. Comply with NEC 210.5 & 215.12.

1. This includes placing a conductor identification label on switchboards, switchgear, and panelboards identifying the coloring scheme for that system voltage.

B. Switchboards, Switchgear, and Panelboard Identification:

1. Provide legible and accurate description of all circuits. Provide label indicating where power originates. Comply with NEC 408.4.
2. All switchboards, switchgear, and panelboards shall be permanently marked to indicate each device or equipment where the power originates.

C. Disconnecting Means

1. All disconnecting means shall be permanently marked to indicate the circuit source that supplies the disconnecting means as well as its purpose. Comply with NEC 110.22.

D. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring.

- E. Warning Labels for Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145; identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
- F. Equipment Identification Labels:
 - 1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive, vinyl, printed.
 - b. Outdoor Equipment: Self-adhesive, vinyl, printed.
 - 2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Switches
 - b. Switchboards
 - c. Panels, Mini-sub, transformers.
 - d. Enclosures
 - e. Disconnects & Starters
 - f. Lights
 - g. Receptacles
- G. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- H. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- I. Install system identification labels for raceways and cables at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.
- J. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V and Less: Feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
 - 1. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
 - 2. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Brown.
 - b. Phase B: Orange.
 - c. Phase C: Yellow.
 - 3. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) from terminal points.
 - 4. Provide phase color coding labels on each panelboard, MCC, switchboard, or other distribution equipment.

2.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly.

END OF SECTION 26 0500

SECTION 26 0519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper building wire.
2. Connectors and splices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 0010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 26 0523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables" for control systems communications cables and Classes 1, 2, and 3 control cables.

1.2 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V.

B. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

C. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.

D. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type THHN and type THWN-2. Comply with UL 83.
2. Type XHHW-2. Comply with UL 44.

1.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

B. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.

- C. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.
 - 1. Material: Copper.
 - 2. Type: Two hole with long barrels.
 - 3. Termination: Crimp.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders:
 - 1. Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
 - 2. Copper for feeders smaller than No. 4 AWG; copper or aluminum for feeders No. 4 AWG and larger. Conductors must be solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits:
 - 1. Copper: Stranded for all sizes
 - a. Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger.

2.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- H. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

2.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points in accordance with Section 26 0533 - Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

2.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section - 26 0500 - Common Work Results for Electrical. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

2.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

2.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly.

2.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance, feeder conductors and generator conductors.
2. Perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:
 - a. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection according to the single-line diagram.
 - b. Test bolted connections for high resistance using one of the following:
 - 1) A low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - 2) Calibrated torque wrench.
 - 3) Thermographic survey.
 - c. Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
 - d. Inspect for correct identification.
 - e. Inspect cable jacket and condition.
 - f. Insulation-resistance test on each conductor for ground and adjacent conductors. Apply a potential of 1000 V(dc) for 600 V rated cable for a one-minute duration.
 - g. Continuity test on each conductor and cable.
 - h. Uniform resistance of parallel conductors.

B. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports to record the following:

1. Procedures used.
2. Results that comply with requirements.
3. Results that do not comply with requirements, and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 26 0519

SECTION 26 0523 - CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backboards.
2. Control cable.
3. Control-circuit conductors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 0010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Flame Travel and Smoke Density in Plenums: As determined by testing identical products according to NFPA 262, by a qualified testing agency. Identify products for installation in plenums with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame Travel Distance: 60 inch (1520 mm) or less.
2. Peak Optical Smoke Density: 0.5 or less.
3. Average Optical Smoke Density: 0.15 or less.

C. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Riser Cables in Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1666.

D. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Cables in Non-Riser Applications and Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1685.

1.3 CONTROL CABLE

A. Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.

B. Riser-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMR.

1. One pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. Polypropylene insulation.
3. Sheilded.
4. PVC jacket.

5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

1.4 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

- A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN-2, complying with UL 83 in raceway.
- B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN-2, complying with UL 83 in raceway.
- C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN-2, complying with UL 83 in raceway.
- D. Class 2 Control Circuits and Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits That Supply Critical Circuits: Circuit Integrity (CI) cable.
 1. Smoke control signaling and control circuits.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Test cables on receipt at Project site.
 1. Test each pair of twisted pair cable for open and short circuits.

2.2 INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS AND BOXES

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0533 – “Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems” for raceway selection and installation requirements for conduits as supplemented or modified in this Section.
- B. Comply with TIA-569-D for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.
- C. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows if possible.

2.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. General Requirements for Cabling:
 1. Comply with TIA-568-C Series of standards.
 2. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems."
 3. Terminate all conductors; cable must not contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.

4. Cables may not be spliced and must be continuous from terminal to terminal. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points.
5. Cables serving a common system may be grouped in a common raceway. Install network cabling and control wiring and cable in separate raceway from power wiring. Do not group conductors from different systems or different voltages.
6. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inch (760 mm) and not more than 6 inch (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
7. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems." Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
8. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
9. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Do not use heat lamps for heating.
10. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems." Monitor cable pull tensions.
11. Support: Do not allow cables to lie on removable ceiling tiles.
12. Secure: Fasten securely in place with hardware specifically designed and installed so as to not damage cables.
13. Provide strain relief.
14. Keep runs short. Allow extra length for connecting to terminals. Do not bend cables in a radius less than 10 times the cable OD. Use sleeves or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners and through penetrations.
15. Ground wire must be copper, and grounding methods must comply with IEEE C2. Demonstrate ground resistance.

C. Installation of Control-Circuit Conductors:

1. Install wiring in raceways.
2. Use insulated spade lugs for wire and cable connection to screw terminals.

D. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-D recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communications cable from potential EMI sources including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment must be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inch (127 mm).
 - b. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inch (305 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inch (600 mm).
3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment must be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inch (64 mm).

- b. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inch (150 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inch (305 mm).
 4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures must be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
 - b. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inch (75 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inch (150 mm).
 5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or 5 HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inch (1200 mm).
 6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inch (127 mm).

2.4 REMOVAL OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Remove abandoned conductors and cables. Abandoned conductors and cables are those installed that are not terminated at equipment and are not identified with a tag for future use.

2.5 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

- A. Minimum Conductor Sizes:
 1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits; No 14 AWG.
 2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control, and signal circuits; No. 14 AWG.
 3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm, and signal circuits; No 14 AWG.

2.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- B. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping" Chapter.

2.7 GROUNDING

- A. For data communication wiring, comply with TIA-607-B and with BICSI TDMM, "Bonding and Grounding (Earthing)" Chapter.
- B. For control-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Section 26 0526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

2.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 0500 – “Common Work Results for Electrical”
- B. Identify data and communications system components, wiring, and cabling according to TIA-606-B; label printers must use label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks complying with UL 969.
- C. Identify each wire on each end and at each terminal with a number-coded identification tag. Each wire must have a unique tag.

2.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- 1. Visually inspect cable jacket materials for UL or third-party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA-568-C.1.
 - 2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
- B. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 26 0523

SECTION 26 0526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Grounding and bonding conductors.
2. Grounding and bonding clamps.
3. Grounding and bonding bushings.
4. Grounding and bonding hubs.
5. Grounding and bonding connectors.
6. Grounding and bonding busbars.
7. Grounding (earthing) electrodes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 0010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" specifies additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 26 4113 "Lightning Protection for Structures" specifies bonding of lightning protection grounding electrodes to facility grounding electrodes.

1.2 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Equipment Grounding Conductor:

1. General Characteristics: 600 V, THHN/THWN-2 wire, green color, in accordance with Section 26 0519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. ASTM - Bare Copper Grounding and Bonding Conductor:

1. Referenced Standards: Complying with one or more of the following:
 - a. Soft or Annealed Copper Wire: ASTM B3.
 - b. Concentric-Lay Stranded Copper Conductor: ASTM B8.
 - c. Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire: ASTM B33.

1.3 GROUNDING AND BONDING CLAMPS

A. Description: Clamps suitable for attachment of grounding and bonding conductors to grounding electrodes, pipes, tubing, and rebar. Grounding and bonding clamps specified in this article are also suitable for use with communications applications.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.

C. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

- a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Listing Criteria:

- a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
- b. Grounding and Bonding Equipment for Communications: UL CCN KDSH; including UL 467.

D. UL KDER and KDSH - Hex-Fitting-Type Pipe and Rod Grounding and Bonding Clamp

1. General Characteristics:

- a. Two pieces with zinc-plated bolts.
- b. Clamp Material: Silicon bronze.
- c. Listed for outdoor use.

E. UL KDER and KDSH - U-Bolt-Type Pipe and Rod Grounding and Bonding Clamp

1. General Characteristics:

- a. Clamp Material: Tinned brass.
- b. Listed for outdoor use.

F. UL KDER and KDSH - Strap-Type Pipe and Rod Grounding and Bonding Clamp

1. General Characteristics:

- a. Clamp Material: Tinned copper.
- b. Listed for outdoor use.

G. UL KDER - Beam Grounding and Bonding Clamp

1. General Characteristics: Mechanical-type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions; with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.

H. UL KDER - Exothermically Welded Connection

1. General Characteristics: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

1.4 GROUNDING AND BONDING BUSHINGS

- A. Description: Bonding bushings connect conduit fittings, tubing fittings, threaded metal conduit, and unthreaded metal conduit to metal boxes and equipment enclosures, and have one or more bonding screws intended to provide electrical continuity between bushing and enclosure.

Grounding bushings have provision for connection of bonding or grounding conductor and may or may not also have bonding screws.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.

C. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Listing Criteria:

a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.

D. UL KDER - Grounding Bushing

1. General Characteristics: Threaded bushing with insulated throat and mechanical-type wire terminal.

1.5 GROUNDING AND BONDING HUBS

A. Description: Hubs with certified grounding or bonding locknut.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.

C. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Listing Criteria:

a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.

D. UL KDER - Grounding and Bonding Hub

1. General Characteristics: Insulated, gasketed, watertight hub with mechanical-type wire terminal.

1.6 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONNECTORS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria:
 - a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
 - b. Grounding and Bonding Equipment for Communications: UL CCN KDSH; including UL 467.

C. UL KDER - Crimped Lug Pressure-Type Grounding and Bonding Busbar Terminal

1. General Characteristics: Cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals; with long barrel and two holes spaced on **5/8 or 1 inch (16 or 25 mm)** centers for two-bolt connection to busbar.

D. UL KDER - Crimped Pressure-Type Grounding and Bonding Cable Connector

1. General Characteristics: Crimp-and-compress connectors that bond to conductor when connector is compressed around conductor.
 - a. Tinned copper, C and H shaped.

E. UL KDER - Split-Bolt Pressure-Type Grounding and Bonding Cable Connector

1. General Characteristics: Bolts that surround cable and bond to cable under compression when nut is tightened.
 - a. Tinned copper.

1.7 INTERSYSTEM BONDING BRIDGE GROUNDING CONNECTORS

A. Description: Devices that provide means for connecting communications systems grounding and bonding conductors at service equipment or at disconnecting means for buildings or structures.

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria:
 - a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment for Communications: UL CCN KDSH; including UL 467.

- C. UL KDSH - One-Piece Intersystem Bonding Bridge Grounding Connector:
 - 1. General Characteristics: Zinc-alloy one-piece construction; six terminating points; gangable.
- D. UL KDSH - Two-Piece Intersystem Bonding Bridge Grounding Connector:
 - 1. General Characteristics: Copper body and polycarbonate cover; four terminating points.

1.8 GROUNDING AND BONDING BUSBARS

- A. Description: Miscellaneous grounding and bonding devices that serve as common connection for multiple grounding and bonding conductors.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
- C. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Listing Criteria:
 - a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
- D. UL KDER - Equipment Room Grounding and Bonding Busbar
 - 1. General Characteristics:
 - a. Bus: Rectangular bar of annealed copper.
 - b. Mounting Stand-Off Insulators: Lexan or PVC.
 - 1) Comply with UL 891 for use in 600 V switchboards, impulse tested at 5000 V.
 - 2. Options:
 - a. Dimensions: 1/4 by 4 inch (6.3 by 100 mm) in cross section; length as indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Predrilled Hole Pattern: Suitable for installing specified grounding and bonding connectors.
 - c. Mounting Hardware: Stand-off brackets that provide 4 inch (100 mm) clearance to access rear of bus. Brackets and bolts must be stainless steel.

1.9 GROUNDING (EARTHING) ELECTRODES

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.

- B. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Listing Criteria:
 - a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
- C. UL KDER - Rod Electrode
 - 1. General Characteristics: Copper-clad steel 5/8 inch by 10 ft (19 mm by 3 m).

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine facility's grounding electrode system and equipment grounding for compliance with requirements for maximum ground-resistance level and other conditions affecting performance of grounding and bonding of electrical system.
- B. Inspect test results of grounding system measured at point of electrical service equipment connection.
- C. Proceed with connection of electrical service equipment only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

2.2 SELECTION OF GROUNDING AND BONDING PRODUCTS

- A. Grounding and Bonding Connectors:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.
- B. Grounding and Bonding Busbars: Provide in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated on Drawings.

2.3 INSTALLATION OF GROUNDING AND BONDING

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Reference Standards:

1. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.

C. Special Techniques:

1. Grounding and Bonding Conductors:
 - a. Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
2. Grounding and Bonding Connectors: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.
 - a. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
 - b. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
 - c. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless steel separators and mechanical clamps.
 - d. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
 - e. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
 - f. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1) Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate adjacent parts.
 - 2) Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 - 3) Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if disconnect-type connection is required, use bolted clamp.
 - g. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
 - 1) Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use bolted clamp connector or bolt lug-type connector to pipe flange by using one of lug bolts of flange. Where dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 - 2) Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with bolted connector.

- 3) Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
 - h. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.
3. Grounding and Bonding Busbars:
 - a. Install busbar horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inch (50 mm) minimum from wall, 6 inch (150 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Where busbars are indicated on both sides of doorways, route bonding conductor up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to continuation of horizontal busbar.
4. Electrodes:
 - a. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inch (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1) Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
 - 2) Use exothermic welds for below-grade connections.
 - b. For grounding electrode system, install at least 2 rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to service grounding electrode conductor.
5. Grounding at Service:
 - a. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors must be connected to ground busbar. Install main bonding jumper between neutral and ground buses.
6. Grounding Separately Derived Systems:
 - a. Permanent Generators: Install grounding electrode(s) at location of permanent generators having switched neutral connections. Electrode must be connected to equipment grounding conductor and to frame of generator.
7. Grounding Underground Distribution System Components:
 - a. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inch (300 mm) above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.
 - b. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.
 - c. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and ring electrode around pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than 2 AWG for

ring electrode and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ring electrode not less than 6 inch (150 mm) from foundation.

8. Equipment Grounding and Bonding:
 - a. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with feeders and branch circuits.
 - b. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1) Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2) Lighting circuits.
 - 3) Receptacle circuits.
 - 4) Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5) Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 6) Flexible raceway runs.
 - c. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
 - d. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Bond insulated equipment grounding conductor to equipment grounding terminal inside pole base.
 - e. Bonding to Lightning-Protection System: If fence terminates at lightning-protected building or structure, ground fence and bond fence grounding conductor to lightning-protection down conductor or lightning-protection grounding conductor, complying with NFPA 780.

2.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL FOR GROUNDING AND BONDING

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with calibrated torque wrench in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal. Make tests at ground rods before conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method in accordance with IEEE Std 81.
 - c. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective components and retest.
3. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
 - a. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 Ω
 - b. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 Ω
 - c. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 Ω
 - d. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 1 Ω
 - e. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 Ω

2.5 PROTECTION

- A. After installation, protect grounding and bonding cables and equipment from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 26 0526

SECTION 26 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Conduit and cable support devices.
2. Support for conductors in vertical conduit.
3. Structural steel for fabricated supports and restraints.
4. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, including powder-actuated fasteners, mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.
5. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 0010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Galvanized steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

B. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: stainless steel plates, shapes, and bars.

C. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 (Grade A325M).
6. Toggle Bolts: All steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded galvanized steel.

1.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-stainless steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 SELECTION

- A. Comply with the following standards for selection and installation of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
 - 1. NECA NEIS 101
 - 2. NECA NEIS 102.
 - 3. NECA NEIS 105.
 - 4. NECA NEIS 111.
- B. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 26 0533 "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for IMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size must be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- D. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with plate steel and tubing, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.
- E. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

2.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with NECA NEIS 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA NEIS 1, ERM C may be supported by openings through structure members, in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination must be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).

- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inch (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inch (100 mm) thick.
 6. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts.
 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

2.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

END OF SECTION 26 0529

SECTION 26 0533 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Type IMC raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
2. Type LFMC raceways.
3. Type PVC raceways and fittings.
4. Type EMT raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
5. Type FMC – Non Coated raceways.
6. Type HDPE raceways.
7. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.
8. Threaded metal joint compound.
9. Solvent cements.
10. Metallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
11. Termination boxes.
12. Cabinets, cutout boxes, junction boxes, pull boxes, and miscellaneous enclosures.
13. Cover plates for device boxes.
14. Hoods for outlet boxes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 0010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 26 0519 "Low-Voltage for Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for nonmetallic underground conduit with conductors (Type NUCC).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE IMC RACEWAYS, ELBOWS, COUPLINGS, AND NIPPLES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 6 and UL Category Control Number DYIX.

B. Galvanized-Steel Intermediate Metal Conduit Elbows, Couplings, and Nipples:

1. Exterior Coating: Zinc.
2. Options:

- a. Interior Coating: Zinc.
- b. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
- c. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 TYPE LFMC RACEWAYS

A. Performance Criteria:

- 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
- 2. General Characteristics: UL 360 and UL Category Control Number DXHR.

B. Steel Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LTFMC):

- 1. Material: Steel.
- 2. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
 - b. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 TYPE PVC RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

A. Performance Criteria:

- 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
- 2. General Characteristics: UL 651 and UL Category Control Number DZYR.

B. Schedule 80 Rigid PVC Conduit (PVC-80) and Fittings:

- 1. Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 80.
- 2. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
 - b. Markings: For use with maximum 90 deg C wire.

2.4 TYPE EMT RACEWAYS, ELBOWS, COUPLINGS, AND NIPPLES

A. Performance Criteria:

- 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
- 2. General Characteristics: UL797 and UL Category Control Number FJMX.

B. Galvanized Steel Electrical Metallic Tubing Elbows, Couplings, and Nipples:

- 1. Exterior Coating: Zinc.
- 2. Options:
 - a. Interior Coating: Zinc.
 - b. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2").

- c. Compression fittings: Outdoors or in Office Basement.

2.5 Type FMC – Non Coated raceways.

- A. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. General Characteristics: UL1 and UL Category Control Number DXUZ.
- B. Galvanized Steel Flexible Metal Conduit and fittings:
 - 1. Exterior Coating: Zinc.
 - 2. Options:
 - a. Interior Coating: Zinc.
 - b. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size ½”).

2.6 HDPE raceways.

- A. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. General Characteristics: UL651A and UL 1990.
- B. Schedule 80 High-Density Polyethylene (EPEC-80) and fittings:
 - 1. Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 80
 - 2. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

2.7 FITTINGS FOR CONDUIT, TUBING, AND CABLE

- A. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Fittings for Type Type IMC, Type PVC Raceways:
 - 1. General Characteristics: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number DWTT.
 - 2. Options:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Coupling Method: Compression coupling.
 - c. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: UL 1203.
 - d. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible external bonding jumper.
- C. Fittings for Type LTFMC Raceways:
 - 1. General Characteristics: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number DXAS.

2.8 ELECTRICALLY CONDUCTIVE CORROSION-RESISTANT COMPOUNDS FOR THREADED CONDUIT

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 2419 and UL Category Control Number FOIZ.

2.9 SOLVENT CEMENTS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: As recommended by conduit manufacturer in accordance with UL 514B and UL Category Control Number DWTT.

2.10 METALLIC OUTLET BOXES, DEVICE BOXES, RINGS, AND COVERS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 514A and UL Category Control Number QCIT.

B. Metallic Outlet Boxes:

1. Description: Box having threaded entries in either the sides of the back, or both, for entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.
2. Options:
 - a. Material: Cast Aluminum.
 - b. Cast-Metal Depth: Minimum 2.4 inch (60.3 mm).
 - c. Luminaire Outlet Boxes and Covers: Nonadjustable, listed and labeled for attachment of luminaire weighing up to 50 lb (23 kg).

C. Metallic Conduit Bodies:

1. Description: Means for providing access to interior of conduit or tubing system through one or more removable covers at junction or terminal point. In the United States, conduit bodies are listed in accordance with outlet box requirements.

D. Metallic Device Boxes:

1. Description: Box with provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.

2. Options:
 - a. Material: Cast Aluminum.
 - b. Cast-Metal Depth: minimum 2.4 inch (60.3 mm).

2.11 CABINETS, CUTOUT BOXES, JUNCTION BOXES, PULL BOXES, AND MISCELLANEOUS ENCLOSURES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Non-Environmental Characteristics: UL 50.
 - b. Environmental Characteristics: UL 50E.

B. Indoor Sheet Metal Cabinets:

1. Description: Enclosure provided with frame, mat, or trim in which swinging door or doors are or can be hung.
2. Additional Characteristics: UL Category Control Number CYIV.
3. Options:
 - a. Degree of Protection: Type 4X in unclassified locations, not permitted in classified locations.

C. Indoor Sheet Metal Cutout Boxes:

1. Description: Enclosure that has swinging doors or covers secured directly to and telescoping with walls of enclosure.
2. Additional Characteristics: UL Category Control Number CYIV.
3. Options:
 - a. Degree of Protection: Type 4X in unclassified locations, not permitted in classified locations.

D. Indoor Sheet Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
2. Additional Characteristics: UL Category Control Number BGUZ.
3. Options:
 - a. Degree of Protection: Type 4X in unclassified locations, not permitted in classified locations.

E. Indoor Cast-Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
2. Additional Characteristics: UL Category Control Number BGUZ.
3. Options:
 - a. Degree of Protection: Type 9 in classified locations.

F. Outdoor Sheet Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
2. Additional Characteristics: UL Category Control Number BGUZ.
3. Options:
 - a. Degree of Protection: Type 4X in unclassified locations, not permitted in classified locations.

2.12 COVER PLATES FOR DEVICES BOXES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL 514D and UL Category Control Numbers QCIT and QCMZ.
 - b. Wallplate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match wallplate finish.

B. Metallic Cover Plates for Device Boxes:

1. Options:
 - a. Damp and Wet Locations: Listed, labeled, and marked for location and use. Provide gaskets and accessories necessary for compliance with listing.
 - b. Wallplate Material: 0.032 inch (0.8 mm) thick Type 302/304 non-magnetic stainless steel with brushed finish.

2.13 HOODS FOR OUTLET BOXES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics:

- a. Reference Standards:
 - 1) UL 514D and UL Category Control Numbers QCIT and QCMZ.
 - 2) Receptacle, hood, cover plate, gaskets, and seals comply with UL 498 Supplement SA when mated with box or enclosure complying with UL 514A, UL 514C, or UL 50E.
 - b. Mounts to box using fasteners different from wiring device.
- B. Extra-Duty, While-in-Use Hoods for Outlet Boxes:
- 1. Additional Characteristics: Marked "Extra-Duty" in accordance with UL 514D.
 - 2. Options:
 - a. Provides clear, weatherproof, "while-in-use" cover.
 - b. Manufacturer may combine nonmetallic device box with hood as extra-duty rated assembly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION OF RACEWAYS

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of raceways. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- B. Outdoors:
- 1. As noted on the schedules, if EMT, compression fittings required.
 - 2. Direct Buried: HDPE, PVC-80 where needed.
 - 3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LTFMC.
- C. Indoors:
- 1. As noted on the schedules.
 - a. Office Basement: If EMT, use compression fittings.
 - 2. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC in Office basement or Mill No.1 building, FMC in Office Areas on 1st, 2nd, 3rd floors.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Select fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.
- 1. IMC: Provide threaded type fittings unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 SELECTION OF BOXES AND ENCLOSURES

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of boxes and enclosures. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- B. Degree of Protection:
 - 1. Outdoors:
 - a. Type 4X.
 - 2. Indoors:
 - a. Type 3R/12 in basement office and Type 1 in other office floors.
- C. Exposed Boxes Installed Less Than 2.5 m (8 ft) Above Floor:
 - 1. Provide cast-metal boxes.
 - 2. Provide exposed cover. Flat covers with angled mounting slots or knockouts are prohibited.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS

- A. Installation Standards:
 - 1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for installation of raceways. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
 - 2. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
 - 3. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
 - 4. Comply with NECA NEIS 101 for installation of steel raceways.
 - 5. Comply with NECA NEIS 102 for installation of aluminum raceways.
 - 6. Comply with NECA NEIS 111 for installation of nonmetallic raceways.
 - 7. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures without hubs with locknuts on both sides of enclosure wall. Install locknuts hand tight, plus one-quarter turn more.
 - 8. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to metric designator 35 (trade size 1-1/4) and insulated throat metal bushings on metric designator 41 (trade size 1-1/2) and larger conduits terminated with locknuts.
 - 9. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration:
 - a. Provide insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- B. General Requirements for Installation of Raceways:

1. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
2. Provide stub-ups through floors with coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Plug coupling until conduit is extended above floor to final destination or a minimum of 2 ft (0.6 m) above finished floor.
3. Install no more than equivalent of three 90-degree bends in conduit run. Support within 12 inch (300 mm) of changes in direction.
4. Make bends in raceway using large-radius preformed ells except for parallel bends. Field bending must be in accordance with NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Provide only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.
5. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
6. Support conduit within 12 inch (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.
7. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations in accordance with NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install fitting in flush steel box with blank cover plate having finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings in accordance with NFPA 70.
8. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal interior of raceways at the following points:
 - a. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - b. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
 - c. Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
 - d. Conduit extending into pressurized duct and equipment.
 - e. Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
 - f. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
9. Do not install raceways or electrical items on "explosion-relief" walls or rotating equipment.
10. Do not install conduits within 2 inch (50 mm) of the bottom side of a metal deck roof.
11. Keep raceways at least 6 inch (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
12. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits metric designator 53 (trade size 2) and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length. Ream inside of conduit to remove burrs.
13. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Provide polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200 lb (90 kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inch (300 mm) of slack at both ends of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

C. Requirements for Installation of Specific Raceway Types:

1. Type IMC:
 - a. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound that maintains electrical conductivity to

threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

2. Type LTFMC:
 - a. Comply with NEMA RV 3. Provide a maximum of 72 inch (1830 mm) of flexible conduit forequipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors. Provide bonding conductor and bushings on each end.
3. Types PVC:
 - a. Do not install Type PVC conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 122 deg F (50 deg C). Conductor ratings must be limited to 75 deg C except where installed in a trench outside buildings with concrete encasement, where 90 deg C conductors are permitted.
 - b. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding and fittings.

D. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run raceways larger than metric designator 27 (trade size 1) parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place raceway close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10 ft (3 m) intervals.
2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints with expansion fittings at right angles to the joint.
3. Arrange raceways to ensure that each is surrounded by a minimum of 2 inch (50 mm) of concrete without voids.
4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless locations have been specifically approved by Architect.
5. Change from PVC-80 to IMC before rising above floor.

E. Raceway Fittings: Install fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.

1. Flexible Conduit: Provide only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit type. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF BOXES AND ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures.
- B. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to top of box unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- D. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- E. Support boxes in recessed ceilings independent of ceiling tiles and ceiling grid.

- F. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for purpose.
- G. Fasten junction and pull boxes to, or support from, building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- H. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- I. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.
- J. Do not install aluminum boxes, enclosures, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- K. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to ensure a continuous ground path.
- L. Boxes and Enclosures in Areas or Walls with Acoustical Requirements:
 - 1. Seal openings and knockouts in back and sides of boxes and enclosures with acoustically rated putty.
 - 2. Provide gaskets for wallplates and covers.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Boxes: Remove construction dust and debris from device boxes, outlet boxes, and floor-mounted enclosures before installing wallplates, covers, and hoods.

END OF SECTION 26 0533

SECTION 26 0544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Round sleeves.
2. Rectangular sleeves.
3. Sleeve-seal systems.
4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
5. Grout.
6. Pourable sealants.
7. Foam sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 0010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 26 0011 "Facility Performance Requirements for Electrical" for seismic-load, wind-load, acoustical, and other field conditions applicable to Work specified in this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROUND SLEEVES

A. Steel Wall Sleeves:

1. General Characteristics: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends and integral waterstop.

2.2 RECTANGULAR SLEEVES

A. Rectangular, Galvanized-Steel, Sheet Metal Sleeves:

1. General Characteristics:
 - a. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - b. Minimum Metal Thickness:

- 1) For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inch (1270 mm) and with no side larger than 16 inch (400 mm), thickness must be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
- 2) For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter not less than 50 inch (1270 mm) or with one or more sides larger than 16 inch (400 mm), thickness must be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.3 GROUT

- A. General Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
1. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
 2. Design Mix: 5000 psi (34.5 MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.4 POURABLE SEALANTS

- A. Performance Criteria:
1. General Characteristics: Single-component, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
 - a. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade, Non-Fire-Rated, Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall or floor so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 - b. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants."
 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Wall Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for wall assemblies.

C. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

D. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve-seal systems. Size sleeves to allow for 1 inch (25 mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF RECTANGULAR SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Install sleeves in existing walls without compromising structural integrity of walls. Do not cut structural elements without reinforcing the wall to maintain the designed weight bearing and wall stiffness.
- B. Install conduits and cable with no crossings within the sleeve.
- C. Fill opening around conduits and cables with expanding foam without leaving voids.
- D. Provide metal sheet covering at both wall surfaces and finish to match surrounding surfaces. Metal sheet must be same material as sleeve.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

END OF SECTION 26 0544

SECTION 26 2213 - LOW-VOLTAGE DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Distribution, dry-type transformers with nominal primary and secondary rating of 600 V and less, with capacities up to 1500 kVA.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 0010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.
 - a. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type and size of transformer.
 - b. Include rated nameplate data, capacities, weights, dimensions, minimum clearances, installed devices and features, and performance for each type and size of transformer.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of field connections.
2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inspection: On receipt, inspect for and note shipping damage to packaging and transformer.

1. If manufacturer packaging is removed for inspection, and transformer will be stored after inspection, re-package transformer using original or new packaging materials that provide protection equivalent to manufacturer's packaging.

B. Storage: Store in warm, dry, and temperature-stable location in original shipping packaging.

- C. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions within enclosure of ventilated-type units, throughout periods during which equipment is not energized and when transformer is not in space that is continuously under normal control of temperature and humidity.
- D. Handling: Follow manufacturer's instructions for lifting and transporting transformers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of transformer from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL TRANSFORMER REQUIREMENTS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units for 60 Hz service.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Transformers Rated 15 kVA and Larger:
 - 1. Comply with 10 CFR 431 (DOE 2016) efficiency levels.
 - 2. Marked as compliant with DOE 2016 efficiency levels by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Shipping Restraints: Paint or otherwise color-code bolts, wedges, blocks, and other restraints that are to be removed after installation and before energizing. Use fluorescent colors that are easily identifiable inside transformer enclosure.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70, and list and label as complying with UL 1561.
- B. Cores: Electrical grade, non-aging silicon steel with high permeability and low hysteresis losses.
 - 1. One leg per phase.
 - 2. Core volume must allow efficient transformer operation at 10 percent above nominal tap voltage.
 - 3. Grounded to enclosure.
- C. Coils: Continuous windings without splices except for taps.
 - 1. Coil Material: Copper or Aluminum.
 - 2. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.

- D. Enclosure: Totally enclosed, nonventilated.
 - 1. Core and coil must be encapsulated within resin compound using vacuum-pressure impregnation process to seal out moisture and air.
 - 2. KVA Ratings: Based on convection cooling only and not relying on auxiliary fans.
 - 3. Wiring Compartment: Sized for conduit entry and wiring installation.
 - 4. Environmental Protection:
 - a. UL 50E, Type 2
 - 5. Finish Color: Gray weather-resistant enamel.
- E. Insulation Class, Smaller Than 30 kVA: 180 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with maximum of 150 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.
- F. Insulation Class, 30 kVA and Larger: 220 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with maximum of 150 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.
- G. Grounding: Provide ground-bar kit or ground bar installed on inside of transformer enclosure.
- H. Electrostatic Shielding: Windings must have independent, single, full-width copper electrostatic shield arranged to minimize interwinding capacitance.
 - 1. Arrange coil leads and terminal strips to minimize capacitive coupling between input and output terminals.
 - 2. Include special terminal for grounding shield.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Nameplates:
 - 1. Self-adhesive label for distribution transformers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions for compliance with enclosure- and ambient-temperature requirements for transformers.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as needed to maintain working clearances required by NFPA 70 and manufacturer's published instructions.
- C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and concrete bases for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.
- D. Verify that ground connections are in place and requirements in Section 26 0526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" have been met. Maximum ground resistance must be 5 Ω at location of transformer.

- E. Environment: Enclosures must be rated for environment in which they are located.
- F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install transformers level and plumb on concrete base with vibration-dampening supports. Locate transformers away from corners and not parallel to adjacent wall surface.
- B. Construct concrete bases and anchor floor-mounted transformers in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions and requirements in Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with actual transformer provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.
- C. Secure transformer to concrete base in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.
- D. Secure covers to enclosure and tighten bolts to manufacturer-recommended torques to reduce noise generation.
- E. Remove shipping bolts, blocking, and wedges.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 26 0526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 26 0519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals in accordance with manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- D. Provide flexible connections at conduit and conductor terminations and supports to eliminate sound and vibration transmission to building structure.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Small (Up to 167 kVA Single-Phase or 500 kVA Three-Phase) Dry-Type Transformer Field Tests:
 - a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection.

- 1) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
- 2) Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.
- 3) Verify that resilient mounts are free and that shipping brackets have been removed.
- 4) Verify that unit is clean.
- 5) Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests recommended by manufacturer.

b. Electrical Tests:

- 1) Measure resistance at windings, taps, and bolted connections.
- 2) Verify correct secondary voltage, phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral, after energization and prior to loading.

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Transformer will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace units that do not pass tests or inspections and retest as specified above.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Record transformer secondary voltage at unit for at least 48 hours of typical occupancy period. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at secondary terminals. Optimum is defined as not exceeding nameplate voltage plus 5 percent and not being lower than nameplate voltage minus 3 percent at maximum load conditions. Submit recording and tap settings as test results.
- B. Output Settings Report: Prepare written report recording output voltages and tap settings.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

3.7 MAINTENANCE

- A. Infrared Scanning: Two months after Substantial Completion, perform infrared scan of transformer connections.
1. Use infrared-scanning device designed to measure temperature or detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide documentation of device calibration.
 2. Perform two follow-up infrared scans of transformers, one at four months and another at 11 months after Substantial Completion.
 3. Prepare certified report identifying transformer checked and describing results of scanning. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial actions taken, and scanning observations after remedial action.

END OF SECTION 26 2213

SECTION 26 2416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Power panelboards.
2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
3. Load centers.
4. Disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 0010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Power panelboards.
2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
3. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include evidence of listing, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for series rating of installed devices.

C. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturers' Published Instructions: Record copy of official installation[**and testing**] instructions issued to Installer by manufacturer for the following:

1. Recommended procedures for installing panelboards.
2. Recommended torque settings for bolted connections on panelboards.
3. Recommended temperature range for energizing panelboards.

B. Sample warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty documentation.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS AND LOAD CENTERS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fabricate and test panelboards in accordance with IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 26 0548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing agency recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Enclosures: Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets.
 - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
 - a. Indoor Basement Locations: UL 50E Type 12/3R
 - b. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: UL 50E Type 1
 - 2. Height: 7 ft (2.13 m) maximum.
 - 3. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box. Trims must cover live parts and may have no exposed hardware.
 - 4. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims must cover live parts and may have no exposed hardware.
 - 5. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.
 - 6. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.
 - 7. Finishes:
 - a. Panels and Trim: Steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
 - b. Back Boxes: Same finish as panels and trim.

F. Incoming Mains:

1. Location: Top or Bottom

G. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 - a. Plating must run entire length of bus.
 - b. Bus must be fully rated for entire length.
2. Interiors must be factory assembled into unit. Replacing switching and protective devices may not disturb adjacent units or require removing main bus connectors.
3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
4. Full-Sized Neutral: Equipped with full-capacity bonding strap for service entrance applications. Mount electrically isolated from enclosure.
5. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and listed and labeled, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, as suitable for nonlinear loads in electronic-grade panelboards and others designated on Drawings. Connectors must be sized for double-sized or parallel conductors as indicated on Drawings.
6. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.
7. Split Bus: Vertical buses divided into individual vertical sections.

H. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Terminations must allow use of 75 deg C rated conductors without derating.
3. Size: Lugs suitable for indicated conductor sizes, with additional gutter space, if required, for larger conductors.
4. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type, with lug on neutral bar for each pole in panelboard.
5. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type, with lug on bar for each pole in panelboard.

I. Quality-Control Label: Panelboards or load centers must be labeled, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for use as service equipment with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices. Panelboards or load centers must have meter enclosures, wiring, connections, and other provisions for utility metering. Coordinate with utility company for exact requirements.

J. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating:

- a. Panelboards rated 240 V or less must have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10 000 A(rms) symmetrical.
- b. Panelboards rated above 240 V and less than 600 V must have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 18 000 A(rms) symmetrical.

2. Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for 100 percent interrupting capacity.
 - a. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated 240 V or less must have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10 000 A(rms) symmetrical.
 - b. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated above 240 V and less than 600 V must have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 18 000 A(rms) symmetrical.

2.2 POWER PANELBOARDS

- A. Listing Criteria: NEMA PB 1, distribution type.
- B. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
- C. Mains: Lugs or Circuit breaker, see drawings.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breakers: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Listing Criteria: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
- B. Mains: Lugs or Circuit breaker, see drawings.
- C. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- D. Doors: Door-in-door construction with concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:
 - a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
 - b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
 - c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
 2. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
 3. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6 mA trip).
 4. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240 V, single-pole configuration.

5. Subfeed Circuit Breakers: Vertically mounted.
6. MCCB Features and Accessories:
 - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
 - c. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.
 - d. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
 - e. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.
- B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.
- C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Reference Standards:
 1. Panelboards: Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with [NECA 407] [NEMA PB 1.1].
 2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- C. Special Techniques:
 1. Equipment Mounting:
 2. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.
 3. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
 - a. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
 - b. Tighten bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.

4. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.
5. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

D. Interfaces with Other Work:

1. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 26 0500 - Common Work Results for Electrical
- B. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 0500 - Common Work Results for Electrical
- C. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in 26 0500 - Common Work Results for Electrical
- D. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles must be located on interior of panelboard door.
- E. Breaker Labels: Faceplate must list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.
- F. Circuit Directory:
 1. Provide computer-generated circuit directory mounted inside panelboard door with transparent plastic protective cover.
 - a. Circuit directory must identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from other circuits.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Heating: Prior to energizing panelboards, apply temporary heat to maintain temperature in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.

END OF SECTION 26 2416

SECTION 26 2726.33 - GENERAL-GRADE DUPLEX STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Duplex straight-blade receptacles.
2. Duplex straight-blade receptacles with integral switching means.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 0010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Duplex straight-blade receptacles.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUPLEX STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Description: General-grade duplex receptacles for use in wiring systems recognized by NFPA 70.

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

- a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. General Characteristics:

a. Reference Standards:

- 1) UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.

C. Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle

1. Options:

- a. Device Color: White
- b. Configuration:
 - 1) Extra-heavy-duty, NEMA 5-20R.
 - 2) GFCI as noted, NRTL listed.

2. Accessories:

- a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
- b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wall plate finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that receptacles to be procured and installed for Owner-furnished equipment are compatible with mating attachment plugs on equipment.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.
 - 2. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, comply with mounting heights recommended in NECA NEIS 1.
 - 3. Receptacle Orientation: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, orient receptacle to match configuration diagram in NEMA WD 6.
 - 4. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- C. Identification:
 - 1. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number in accordance with Section 26 0500 - Common Work Results for Electrical

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Insert and remove test plug to verify that device is securely mounted.
 - 2. Verify polarity of hot and neutral pins.

3. Measure line voltage.
4. Measure percent voltage drop.
5. Measure grounding circuit continuity; impedance must be not greater than 2 ohms.

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Schedule and sequence installation to minimize risk of contamination of wires and cables, devices, device boxes, outlet boxes, covers, and cover plates by plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other materials.
- B. After installation, protect wires and cables, devices, device boxes, outlet boxes, covers, and cover plates from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 26 2726.33

SECTION 26 2816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Enclosures.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 0010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
2. Enclosure types and details for types other than UL 50E, Type 1.
3. Current and voltage ratings.
4. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Type HD, Heavy Duty:

1. Single throw.
2. Threepole.
3. 600 V(ac).
4. UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses.
5. Lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

B. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.

2.3 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- ### A. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw, 600V(ac), 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

- ### A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: UL 489, NEMA KS 1, UL 50E, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
- ### B. Enclosure Finish: Enclosure must be a brush finish on Type 304 stainless steel (UL 50E Type 4-4X stainless steel or copper-free cast aluminum alloy (UL 50E Types 7, 9).
- ### C. Conduit Entry: UL 50E Types 4, 4X, and 12 enclosures may not contain knockouts. UL 50E Types 7 and 9 enclosures must be provided with threaded conduit openings in both endwalls.
- ### D. Operating Mechanism: Circuit-breaker operating handle must be externally operable with operating mechanism being integral part of box, not cover or externally operable with operating mechanism being integral part of cover (UL 50E Types 7, 9). Cover interlock mechanism must have externally operated override. Override may not permanently disable interlock mechanism, which must return to locked position once override is released. Tool used to override cover interlock mechanism must not be required to enter enclosure in order to override interlock.
- ### E. Enclosures designated as UL 50E Type 4, 4X stainless steel, 12, or 12K must have dual cover interlock mechanism to prevent unintentional opening of enclosure cover when circuit breaker is ON and to prevent turning circuit breaker ON when enclosure cover is open.
- ### F. UL 50E Type 7/9 enclosures must be furnished with breather and drain kit to allow their use in outdoor and wet location applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Commencement of work will indicate Installer's acceptance of areas and conditions as satisfactory.

3.2 SELECTION OF ENCLOSURES

- A. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: UL 50E, Type 12/3R in Office Basement, Type 1 on other floors in Office..
- B. Outdoor Locations: UL 50E, Type 4X.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
 - 1. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0500 - Common Work Results for Electrical
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. After installation, protect enclosed switches and circuit breakers from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

3.7 MAINTENANCE

- A. Infrared Scanning of Enclosed Switches and Breakers: Two months after Substantial Completion, perform infrared scan of joints and connections. Remove covers so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner. Take visible light photographs at same locations and orientations as infrared scans for documentation to ensure follow-on scans match same conditions for valid comparison.
1. Instruments and Equipment: Use infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 2. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform two follow-up infrared scans of enclosed switches and breakers, one at four months and another at 11 months after Substantial Completion.
 3. Instrument: Use infrared-scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide documentation of device calibration.
 4. Report: Prepare certified report that identifies units checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial actions taken, and scanning observations after remedial action.

END OF SECTION 26 2816